# EXTRACTIVES FROM THE MELIACEAE AND MELIANTHACEAE, AND INVESTIGATIONS INTO ENAMINE CHEMISTRY 

## by

## THABO VINCENT MONKHE

Submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY in the<br>Department of Chemistry and Applied Chemistry, University of Natal, Durban, South Africa

## TO MY WIFE, POPPY

## PART A

## EXTRACTIVES FROM THE <br> MELIACEAE AND MELIANTHACEAE

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

page
PREFACE ..... iii
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS ..... iv
ABBREVIATIONS ..... v
NOMENCLATURE ..... vi
ABSTRACT ..... viii
CHAPTER 1: The terpenoids - A brief review ..... 1
CHAPTER 2: Extractives from Bersama swinnyi ..... 50
CHAPTER 3: Extractives from Dysoxylum spectabile ..... 61
CHAPTER 4: Extractives from Turraea holstii ..... 72
CHAPTER 5: Experimental ..... 102
APPENDIX Tables ..... 125
REFERENCES ..... 133

## PREFACE

The experimental work described in this thesis (Part A) was carried out in the Department of Chemistry and Applied Chemistry, University of Natal, Durban, under the supervision of Professor D. A. Mulholland.

These studies represent original work by the author and have not been submitted in any form to another university. Where use was made of the work of others it has been duly acknowledged in the text.

SIGNED:

T. V. Monkhe, M. Sc.

I hereby certify that the above statement is correct.

SIGNED: $\qquad$
Prof. D.A. Mulholland, Ph.D.

Department of Chemistry and Applied Chemistry
University of Natal
Durban

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I wish to express my sincere thanks to my supervisor Professor D. A. Mulholland for her interest, encouragement and advice freely given throughout the duration of this project.

I would also like to thank Prof. K. Pegel for his expertise and assistance through my work.

Thanks to Prof. J. D. Connolly for his useful suggestions in the structure elucidation of some compounds.

I would like to express my sincere appreciation to Prof. D.A.H. Taylor, Prof. M.S. Rajab (Moi University, Kenya) and Mr Peter Tijsen (Wellington Botanical Gardens, New Zealand) for providing the plant material.

Mr Dilip Jagjivan and Mr Bret Parel for their expertise and help with NMR, FTIR and laboratory routines.

Dr Philip Boshof is thanked for the high resolution mass determinations. The suggestions and support afforded by research students of the Organic chemistry section was most welcome.

I acknowledge receiving financial support from the FRD.
Finally, I am most grateful to the University of Natal for financial support by way of graduate assistantships and the junior lectureship during 1992, 1994-1995.

## ABBREVIATIONS

| Ac- | acetate |
| :--- | :--- |
| br- | broad resonance |
| br s- | broad singlet |
| br m- | broad multiplet |
| c- | concentration |
| ${ }^{13}$ C NMR- | carbon-13 nuclear resonance spectroscopy |
| COSY- | correlated nuclear resonance spectroscopy |
| d- | doublet |
| dd- | doublet of doublets |
| DEPT- | distortionless enhancement by polarisation transfer |
| dt- | doublet of triplets |
| ${ }^{1}$ H NMR- | proton ( ${ }^{1}$ H) nuclear resonance spectroscopy |
| HETCOR- heteronuclear shift correlation nuclear resonance spectroscopy |  |
| Hz- | hertz |
| FTIR- | Fourier transformed infrared spectroscopy |
| m- | multiplet |
| Me- | methyl |
| ppm- | parts per million |
| q- | quartet |
| s- | singlet |
| t- | triplet |
| Tig- | tiglate |

## NOMENCLATURE

The numbering and stereochemistry of carbon atoms in the diterpenoid and triterpenoid compounds described in this text are depicted below.



In all limonoid structures in this thesis, H-5 and H-9 are $\alpha$-orientated and $\mathrm{H}-17$ is $\beta$-orientated.

## ABSTRACT

Part A of this thesis is an account of the extractives isolated from one member of the Melianthaceae and two members of the Meliaceae. Plants belonging to these families are known to produce compounds with medicinal applications. Crude extracts from these plants are known to be widely used in traditional medicine. Structural elucidation was facilitated by the use of infrared, mass and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopic techniques.

Three 20(29)-lupene type compounds (two known and one knew) were isolated from the bark of Bersama swinnyi (Melianthaceae); oleanolic acid was isolated from the leaves.

The Meliaceae family is only represented by one species, Dysoxylum spectabile, in New Zealand. Two diterpenoids and two limonoids were isolated from the bark.

The extracts of the rootbark and stembark of the hitherto uninvestigated species Turraea holstii (Gurke), supplied by Professor H. S. Rajab, Moi University, Kenya, were examined. Eight limonoids and a protolimonoid were isolated from the rootbark. A limonoid and a protolimonoid were isolated from the stembark. Some of the compounds isolated were found in both extracts. Four of the eight limonoids isolated were of the neotrichilenone type.

The spectra for the compounds discussed in this text are presented in a separate book.

## CHAPTER 1

## TERPENOIDS - A BRIEF REVIEW

## Index

## Page

1.1. Introduction ..... 2
1.2. Diterpenoids ..... 4
1.3. Triterpenoids ..... 7
1.4. Limonoids ..... 15
1.4.1. Introduction ..... 15
1.4.2. Classifcation and biosynthesis of limonoids ..... 16
1.4.2.1. Group I. Protolimonoids ..... 25
1.4.2.2. Group II. Havanensin group ..... 26
1.4.2.3. Group III. Gedunin group ..... 31
1.4.2.4. Group IV. Andirobin gorup ..... 32
1.4.2.5. Group V. Methyl ivorensate group ..... 36
1.4.2.6. Group VI. Obacunol group ..... 37
1.4.2.7. Group VII. Nimbin group ..... 40
1.4.2.8. Group VIII. Toonafolin group ..... 41
1.4.2.9. Group IX. Evodulone group ..... 42
1.4.2.10. Group X. Prieurianin group ..... 43
1.5. Biological Activity of limonoids ..... 46

### 1.1. Introduction

The class of compounds called terpenoids comprise compounds derived from a common biosynthetic pathway based on melavonate as parent ${ }^{1}$. The important subgroup of steroids is sometimes singled out as a class in its own right.

Terpenoids are typically found in higher plants, mosses, liverworts, algae and lichens, although some are of insect or microbial origin. Most steroids are isolated from animal sources. Terpenoids have been known as ingredients of flavours, soaps, perfumes, drugs and pigments. Members of this class have been implicated in fields as diverse as mammalian sex hormones, pheromones, plant hormones and plant taxonomy. The most commonly encountered forms of terpenoids are the monoterpenoids ( $\mathrm{C}_{10}$ ), sesquiterpenoids ( $\mathrm{C}_{15}$ ), diterpenoids ( $\mathrm{C}_{20}$ ), triterpenoids ( $\mathrm{C}_{30}$ ) and tetraterpenoids ( $\mathrm{C}_{40}$ ).

In 1953 Ruzicka ${ }^{2}$ put forward his "Biogenetic Isoprene Rule" which postulated that the terpenoids were formed by the head-to-tail linkage of isoprene (1) units. This rule was later reformulated to include different types of terpenoids derived from a single parent compound unique to that class :
geraniol (2) ( $\mathrm{C}_{10}$ ), farnesol (3) ( $\mathrm{C}_{15}$ ), geranylgeraniol (4) ( $\mathrm{C}_{20}$ ), squalene (5) $\left(\mathrm{C}_{30}\right)$, formed by the tail-to-tail or head-to-tail cyclisation and/or rearrangement. The biogenetic isoprene rule was later re-examined to include a variety of other compounds.


The subsequent multitude of structural and skeletal types within each class is derived from simple functionalisations, cyclisations and rearrangements of the parent compound and its derivatives.

### 1.2. Diterpenoids

Diterpenes are by definition $\mathrm{C}_{20}$ compounds consisting of four isoprene ( $\mathrm{C}_{5} \mathrm{H}_{8}$ ) units. However, several naturally occurring compounds containing either fewer than 20 or more than 20 carbon atoms are known at present, and which are related to diterpenoids and hence, are best treated along with the related $\mathrm{C}_{20}$ compounds.

Of the 170 carbon frameworks known for diterpenoids at present, eight (figure 1) of these account for some fifty percent of the known diterpenoids.


labdane


pimarane

abietane

kaurane

gibberellane

taxane

FIGURE 1

A number of classes of diterpenoids may be rationalised as arising by cyclisation of geranylgeraniol (4) ${ }^{2,3}$ (Scheme 1).


Unlike the triterpenoids and steroids, one of the characteristic features of the diterpenoids becomes apparent at the labdane stage, namely the formation of both normal (steroid-like) (6) and antipodal (11) A/B ring junctions.


This may arise through different modes of coiling of the open - chain precursor on the cyclase enzyme surface.

Diterpenoids with a pimaradiene skeleton are quite widespread and include in their number pimaric acid (12), isopimaric acid (13), ent-isopimara9 (11), 15-diene-19-oic acid (14) and sandaracopimaric acid (15).


The tricyclic pimaradiene may act as the precursor in the formation of abietanes, cassanes and rosanes ${ }^{4}$. The tetracyclic diterpenoids were originally thought to arise by cyclisation of a suitably oriented pimaradiene to an intermediate non-classical carbocation (16) ${ }^{5}$. The ion might collapse to afford compounds of the kaurane, atisirene or the beyerene series or the pentacyclic trachylobane diterpenoids, as depicted in Scheme 2.


### 1.3. Triterpenoids

The triterpenoids form a large diverse group of naturally occurring compounds which are distributed throughout the plant kingdom. Lanosterol (17) belongs to a small but important group of triterpenoids of animal origin.

In general , triterpenoids are derived from the cyclisation of squalene (5) or the 3 S isomer of squalene epoxide (18).


In accordance with the Biogenetic Isoprene Rule, the various skeletal types of tetracyclic and pentacyclic terpenoids are formed according to the conformation adopted by squalene or its epoxide at an enzyme surface prior to cyclization ${ }^{2,6}$. Depending on the cationic intermediates formed, various classes of terpenoids may arise ${ }^{7}$. The initially formed cation may undergo a series of 1,2-hydride and methyl migrations.

Cyclisation of squalene epoxide in the chair-boat-chair-boat leads directly to the formation of protosterol (19) via a bridged cation (20) [or a spirocation (21)], and cationic intermediate (22), or by a sequence of conversions to lanosterol (17), cycloartenol (23) and the cucurbitacins [cucurbitacin $\mathrm{A}(\mathbf{2 4})]^{8}$ as depicted in scheme 3.


Cyclisation of squalene epoxide in the chair-chair-chair-boat conformation leads directly to the formation of the dammarenediols (25) via a cationic intermediate (26), or euphol (27) and tirucallol (28) via a sequence of 1,2-hydride and methyl shifts ${ }^{9}$, as shown in scheme 4.



Scheme 3 : Chair-boat-chair-boat cyclisation of squalene epoxide


Euphol (27) and tirucallol (28) which only differ in their stereochemistry at C-20 form an integral part of limonoid biosynthesis as is discussed in section 1.4.2.

The cationic intermediate (26) may also lead to the pentacyclic triterpenes such as lupeol (29) of the lupane group. The 1,2-hydride and methyl
migrations lead to the formation of germanicol (30), $\delta$-amyrin (31), $\beta$-amyrin (olean-12-en-3ß-ol) (32), teraxerol (33) and other related compounds.


Cyclisation of squalene via other conformations is also possible. The all-chair conformation leads to the formation of diplotene (34) and tetrahymanol (35) ${ }^{10}$.


The chair-chair-chair-chair-boat conformation results in the formation of moretenol (36) ${ }^{11}$ and chair-boat-chair-chair-boat cyclisation affords arborinol (37) ${ }^{12}$.


Cyclisation of squalene, or more probably its bis-epoxide from both ends affords onocerin (38). Further cyclisation leads to the pentacyclic serratane group, typified by serratenediol (39) ${ }^{13}$.


### 1.4. Limonoids

### 1.4.1. Introduction

The study of the limonoid chemistry of the Meliaceae began in the 1950's with the isolation of gedunin (40) from the West African timber tree Entandrophragma angolense ${ }^{14}$. The proof of the structure of gedunin was dependent on that of limonin (41) ${ }^{15}$, an extractive of the genus Citrus (Rutaceae), which had recently been published. The common name limonoid is derived from that of limonin.


Over 300 limonoids have been isolated, several of which occur as different esters in different plants.

Although the thrust of research into these compounds has focussed on Meliaceous species, members of the Rutaceae, Cneoraceae and Simaroubaceae have also been found to possess limonoids.

A limonoid is defined as a compound with a $\mathrm{C}-22$ nucleus and a $\beta$-substituted furan ring at the $\mathrm{C}-17 \alpha$ position. A number of structural
modifications of the C-22 tetracyclic nucleus lead to a large variety of limonoids. Classification of the known limonoids is based largely on the extent of oxidation of the tetracyclic nucleus ${ }^{16,17}$.

Several limonoids occur as different esters in different plants, and mixed esters of the same compound are often present in the same plant extract. Separation of these compounds is sometimes difficult and is further complicated by isomerisation occurring during extraction and isolation ${ }^{17}$.

### 1.4.2. Classification and biosynthesis of limonoids

Limonoids have been classified by Taylor ${ }^{17}$ into ten distinct groups (Table 1) according to which of the four carbocyclic rings have been oxidised. Limonoids are thought to be derived from the euphane-tirucallane group of triterpenes by a series of oxidative and molecular rearrangements. Most of the reactions can be reproduced under laboratory conditions. The oxidations are either epoxidations of double bonds or Baeyer-Villiger attacks on ketones via a biological per-acid equivalent, presumably consisting of a peroxidase. The rearrangements are, in contrast, very ready and spontaneous. Oxidised intact triterpenes, which by their biological occurrence and oxidation pattern appear to be biochemical precursors of limonoids, are called protolomonoids.

It was originally suggested ${ }^{15}$ that limonin (41) might arise from a compound with the apo-euphol structure (43) which could be biosynthesised from either euphol (27) or tirucallol (28) or perhaps the $\Delta^{7}$ isomer of euphol, butyrospermol (42). The apo-euphol rearrangement involves migration of
the C-14 methyl group to C-8 and formation of a $\Delta^{14}$ double bond (Scheme 5).

(28) tirucallol ( $\mathrm{H}-20 \alpha$ )

(43) apo-euphol structure

Scheme 5 : Formation of the apo-euphol structure

Table 1: Categorization of the Meliaceous limonoids and protolimonoids

| GROUP | EXAMPLE | RING A | RING B | RING C | RING D | SIDE CHAIN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | turraeanthin (45) | intact | intact | intact | intact | intact |
| II | havanensin (61) | intact | intact | intact | intact | furan |
| III | gedunin (40) | intact | intact | intact | lactone | furan |
| IVa | andirobin (66) | intact | opened | intact | lactone | furan |
| IVb | mexicanolide (68) | intact | opened and cyclised | intact | lactone | furan |
| IVc | phragmalin (69) | bridged | opened and cyclised | intact | lactone | furan |
| V | methyl ivorensate (71) | lactone | opened | intact | lactone | furan |
| VI | obacunol (73) | lactone | intact | intact | lactone | furan |
| VII | nimbin (79) | intact | intact | lactone or opened | intact | furan or further oxidised |
| VIII | toonafolin (82) | intact | lactone | intact | - intact | furan |
| IX | evodulone (84) | lactone | intact | intact | intact | furan |
| X | prieurianin (85) | lactone | opened | intact | intact | furan |
|  |  |  |  | . |  |  |

Oxidation of the side chain with the eventual loss of four carbon atoms results in the formation of the furan ring (Scheme 6).


Scheme 6 : Formation of the furan ring

Though there is no direct evidence supporting certain stages of the biosynthetic pathway involving radioactive tracer inorporation, the processes involved are sufficiently well supported by circumstantial evidence ${ }^{18}$. However, a number of laboratory simulations have provided substantive evidence for some of the related processes. Radioactive labelled precursors were utilised only in Citrus plants ${ }^{19}$ and in Azadirachta indica leaves ${ }^{20}$.

Formation of the apo-euphol structure may also arise from squalene via the dammarene cation (44), as depicted in Scheme 7.

The isolation of turraeanthin (45) from Turraeanthus africanus ${ }^{21}$, gave a further clue as to the identity of the limonoid precursor. Turraeanthin (45) possesses a $\Delta^{7}$ double bond and a side chain more oxidised than tirucallol. This suggested that the hypothetical triterpene precursor could be the $\Delta^{7}$ isomer of tirucallol, tirucalla-7,24-dien-3 $\beta$-ol (46)



Although the triterpene precursor has not been found naturally, two related acids, acetyl $-\Delta^{7}$-elemolic acid (47), and acetyl- $\Delta^{8}$-elemolic acid (48), have been isolated.


A mechanism has been suggested ${ }^{22}$ by which tirucalla-7,24-dien-3 $\beta$-ol (46) may be transformed to the apo-euphol structure. It was noted that in all the known limonoids having a C-7 hydroxyl group, the configuration is $7 \alpha$. This suggested that the key step in the biosynthesis of the apo-euphol structure proceeded via the formation of the $7 \alpha, 8 \alpha$-epoxide, followed by the opening of the oxide ring and subsequent rearrangement to the $7 \alpha$-hydroxy apo-euphol structure, as depicted in Scheme 8.


The above transformation has been performed on the $7 \alpha, 8 \alpha$-epoxide of methyl acetyl- $\Delta^{7}$-dihydroelemolate (49) which was converted to the $7 \alpha$-hydroxy apo-euphol derivative (50) (Scheme 9a) by the action of boron trifluoride - etherate ${ }^{22}$. Lawrie et al. ${ }^{23}$ demonstrated the above transformation by converting dihydrobutyrospermol acetate (51) to 7 -oxo-apo-euph-14-en-3 $\beta$-yl acetate (52) (Scheme 9b).

(49) $7 \alpha, 8 \alpha$-epoxymethylacetyl-dihydroelemolate

(50) $7 \alpha$-hydroxy apo-euphol derivative

Scheme 9a : Laboratory synthesis of the apo-euphol structure


### 1.4.2 1 Group I. Protolimonoids

Oxidised intact triterpenoids, which by their biological occurrence and oxidation pattern appear to be biological precursors of the limonoids, are called protolimonoids. This group of compounds includes members whose triterpenoid side chain is intact but usually highly oxidised and often cyclised to form an ether ring.

Two groups of protolimonoids have been identified. The first, like euphol (27), have a methyl group at $C-14 \beta$ and a $\Delta^{7}$ double bond, and include such compounds as turraeanthin (45), entandrophragma triol (53), bourjotinolone A (54) and sapelin B (55).


In the second group, the so-called apo-group, compounds have a methyl group at C-8, a $\Delta^{14}$ double bond and a $7 \alpha$ - hydroxy group. These
compounds include grandifoliolenone (56). Glabretal (57) occupies an intermediate position between the two groups as it has a $7 \alpha$ - hydroxy group and the $8 \beta$-methyl group, but the $\Delta^{14}$ double bond is replaced by a 13,14 cyclopropane ring.


### 1.4.2.2 Group II : Havenensin group

The havanensin group consists of compounds with a furan side chain, e.g. azadirone, in which all four rings of the tetracyclic nucleus are intact.


A mechanism has been proposed for the formation of the furan ring from the tirucallol side chain via the turraeanthin intermediate ${ }^{21}$. It was proposed that the eight carbon side chain is oxidised in stages to produce an aldehyde group at C-21, a hydroxy group at C-23 and a 24,25 - epoxide in place of the double bond. The subsequent cyclisation affords a turraeanthin side chain (Scheme 11).


The formation of the furan ring from the turraeanthin-type side chain is thought to involve oxidation to give a keto group at C - 24 which forms either by the rearrangement of the epoxide or by the formation of a diol from the epoxide. Baeyer-Villiger oxidative cleavage of the C-23,24 bond generates the dihydrofuran ring by loss of four carbon atoms. The subsequent dehydration yields a $\beta$-substituted furan ring, as shown in Scheme 12a. Support for this proposed pathway has been derived from the chemical conversion of the turraeanthin side chain to a furan ring ${ }^{24,25}$.


Turraeanthin (45), treated with sodium metaperiodate in aqueous dioxan containing a trace of perchloric acid gave a product which was mainly the labile cyclic hemi-acetal (59). Treatment of this with toluene- $p$-sulphonic acid in benzene gave the $\beta$-substituted furan ring (60) (Scheme 12b) ${ }^{24,26}$.

No direct evidence exists to suggest that the furan ring formation is preceded by the apo-euphol rearrangement which has been observed both in compounds with hydrocarbon or oxidised side chain. However, the isolation of grandifoliolenone-type compounds in which the apo-euphol rearrangement has been completed and which lack the furan ring, and the lack of compounds with both $\Delta^{7}$ double bond and the furan ring, suggested that the apo-euphol rearrangement precedes the formation of the furan ring.


Scheme 12b : Furan ring formation

This group consists of two kinds of compounds, the first being of comparatively simple structure e.g. azaridone (58) and havanensin (61), the second consisting of more complex compounds such as heudelottins $C$ ( 62 ), $\mathrm{E}(63)$ and $\mathrm{F}(64)^{27}$.


The heudelottin compounds are the simplest examples of the $11 \beta$-formyloxy-12 $\alpha$-(2-hydroxy-3-methylvaleryloxy) system common in the group X limonoids where rings A and B are modified.


### 1.4.2.3 Group III : Gedunin group

Members of this group have rings $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}$ and C carbocyclic and ring D lactonised. They include such compounds as gedunin (40), and khivorin (65). Photogedunin (66), isolated from Cedrela odorata ${ }^{28}$, is a gedunin derivative where the furan ring has been oxidised photochemically to give a 4-hydroxy-2,3-unsaturated $\gamma$-lactone. The biosynthesis of the lactone ring D in gedunin is depicted in Scheme 13.



Scheme 13 : Oxygenation of ring $D$

The first step involves the allylic oxidation of the carbocyclic ring to give a cyclopentenone ring followed by epoxide formation and further oxidation to generate the $\alpha, \beta$-epoxido- $\delta$-lactone. Alternatively, modification of ring D involves oxidation of the $\Delta^{14}$ double bond to give 14,15 -oxide compounds and 14-hydroxy-15-ketone compounds, as in the heudelottins $(62,63,64)$, in which ring $D$ remains carbocyclic ${ }^{29,30}$.
The hypothetical sequences in Scheme 13 are supported by laboratory synthetic work, and the fact that the possible intermediates have been isolated ${ }^{29}$.

### 1.4.2.4 Group IV: Andirobin group

Members of this group have rings $A$ and $C$ intact, ring $D$ lactonised and ring $B$ cleaved, as in andirobin (66). Three subgroups are distinguishable within this group. The first includes limonoids related to andirobin (66) which may include compounds such as methyl angolensate (67) which contain a 1,14-oxide linkage.


The second includes those in which recyclisation of ring B has occurred to give a bridged ring system such as in mexicanolide (68). The third includes compounds such as phragmalin (69) which are characterised by ortho ester formation.

The Group IV compounds are presumed to have been biosynthetically derived from the gedunin group. In the methyl angolensate - type compounds, following opening of ring $B$, the $\alpha$-hydroxy group at $\mathrm{C}-1$ adds to the $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated lactone system (Michael addition), to form a 1,14bridge, as shown in Scheme 14. Partial synthesis of methyl angolensate (67) was successfully accomplished utilising a Baeyer-Villiger oxidation (Scheme 14) ${ }^{31}$.

In the mexicanolide (68) subgroup (Group IVb), the opening of ring $B$ and oxidation of the $\mathrm{C}-1$ and $\mathrm{C}-3$ hydroxy groups is followed by rotation about the C-9,10 bond and Michael-type addition of C-2 to the 8,30 - double bond ${ }^{32}$ (Scheme 15). The biosynthesis of mexicanolide isomers with 8,30and 14,15-double bonds is not yet known. Laboratory synthesis has only afforded the 8,14-isomer.

The phragmalin (69) subgroup (Group IVc) is derived from the gedunin group via mexicanolide (68). These limonoids have the $\mathrm{C}-29$ methyl group oxidised and the $\mathrm{C}-1$ ketone reduced, hence the transformation is merely an isomerisation. It has been suggested ${ }^{33,34}$ the precursor is a ketal of the Xylocarpus type which is converted into an oxygen radical which oxidises C-29 to a radical, as shown in Scheme 16. The C-29 radical is presumed to attack the keto group at $\mathrm{C}-1$, formed from the ketal, giving a second oxygen
radical which may finally oxidise $\mathrm{C}-29$. Since $\mathrm{C}-8$ oxidation is necessary to produce the original ketal, Scheme 16 explains why phragmalin derivatives are always oxidised at $\mathrm{C}-8$ and $\mathrm{C}-9$.

(70) 7-oxo-7-deacetoxykhivorin


Scheme 14 : Synthesis of methyl angolensate


Scheme 15 : Biosynthesis of mexicanolide


### 1.4.2.5. Group V : Methyl ivorensate group

These compounds have both rings A and D lactonised, ring B opened and ring C carbocyclic. Methyl ivorensate (71) was first isolated in small amounts from Khaya ivorensis ${ }^{35}$. This compound is the first representative of this small group, and was synthesised by the oxidation of methyl angolensate (67) with perbenzoic acid ${ }^{36}$. Methyl ivorensate has also been isolated in the course of this work.


The probable biosynthetic pathway involves a multistep oxidation of the gedunin precursor as shown in Scheme 17.


Scheme 17 : Biosynthesis of methyl ivorensate

### 1.4.2.6 Group VI : Obacunol group

Limonoids of this group are distinguished by having both rings A and D lactonised, and rings B and C carbocyclic. This group of compounds to which limonin (41) belongs is characteristic of the Rutaceae and rare in the Meliaceae. Glycosides (74, 75, 76) of limonin (41), nomilin (72) and obacunol (73) respectively, were isolated from grapefruit seeds (Citrus, Rutaceae ${ }^{37}$. In these compounds, ring D may be opened and a sugar moiety may be attached at C-17.



Bitterness due to limonoids in certain citrus juices is one of the major problems of the world-wide citrus industry. This problem has led to the study of the biosynthesis of limonoids known to occur in Citrus. Analysis of commercial citrus juices indicated that orange juice contains the highest amount of limonoid glucosides ( 250 to 430 ppm ) followed by grapefruit juice ( 140 to 230 ppm ) and lemon juice ( 76 to 93 ppm$)^{38}$. Limonin-17- $\beta-$ D- glucopyranoside (74) is the major limonoid glucoside occurring in commercial juices ${ }^{39}$.

In their study, Herman and Hasegawa ${ }^{40}$, demonstrated the conversion of nomilin (72) and obacunone (77) to obacunoate (78) and further to limonin (41) using a radioisotope tracer technique (Scheme 18).


### 1.4.2.7. Group VII : Nimbin group

The compounds of this group have rings $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}$ and D intact, with ring C opened, as typified by nimbin (79). The biosynthesis of group VII limonoids has received considerable interest since they appear to exhibit a wide range of biological properties. These compounds appear to arise from a precursor related to deoxyhavenensin (80) by a Baeyer-Villiger cleavage of ring C as shown in Scheme 19. Feeding experiments in the leaves of Azadirachta indica showed that the $\Delta^{8}$-isomers of euphol (27), tirucallol (28) and butyrospermol (42) were more efficiently utilised than the $\Delta^{7}$ - isomers in the biosynthesis of nimbolide $(81)^{20}$.

There are however several opinions as to what mechanism is involved in the opening of ring C by $\mathrm{C}-12,13$ bond cleavage ${ }^{41,42,43}$.




### 1.4.2.8 Group VIII : Toonafolin group

These limonoids have rings A, C and D intact with ring B usually opened. Toonafolin (82) and toonacilin (83) from Toona ciliata ${ }^{44,45}$ are typical representatives of this group.


### 1.4.2.9 Group IX : Evodulone group

Members of this group have rings B and C intact, and rings A and D oxidised e.g. evodulone (84). These compounds are generally considered to be biosynthetic precursors of the group X limonoids ${ }^{46}$.


These compounds are formed from the havanesin-type compounds by a Baeyer-Villiger oxidation of ring A , as depicted in Scheme 20.


### 1.4.2.10. Group $X$ : Prieurianin group

Members of this group are complex, highly oxidised compounds with ring C and D carbocyclic, ring B opened and ring A lactonised. The structures of these compounds resemble those of the evodulone group e.g. prieurianin (85) and dregeanin (86).

Group X limonoids may be derived from the Group IX limonoids by the opening of ring $B$ which is assumed to proceed by Baeyer-Villiger oxidation (Scheme 21).



Group IX limonoid


Group X limonoid

Scheme 21 : Biosynthesis of prieurianin-type limonoids

The hypothetical routes leading to the formation of the different groups of limonoids discussed in the preceeding sections are depicted in Scheme 22.


### 1.5. Biological activity of limonoids

Many limonoids are available in large quantities, the timber of some species may yield $1 \%$ of an isolated limonoid. A single tree of Entandrophragma angolense may contain more than 100 kg of gedunin (40) ${ }^{17}$. The biological advantage for some plants of producing such large quantities of limonoids may be that many limonoids are active as insect antifeedants ${ }^{47}$. However most limonoids are not directly insecticidal.


Azadirachtin (87), an insect - antifeedant, is known to affect over 200 species of insects ${ }^{48,49}$.

Limonoids appear to have a wide range of biological activities, including insect-antifeedant and growth regulating properties, antifungal, bactericidal, antileukaemic properties and a variety of other medicinal effects in animals and humans ${ }^{50}$. Information on the biological activities of over 70 other limonoids is also available ${ }^{51,52,53}$.

Group II limonoids with 14,15-epoxy D ring and a 19,28 lactol bridge e.g. sendanin (88) were found to be the most active anti-cancer agents.

Compounds with the epoxide and a 3-oxo-1-ene A ring system e.g. anthothecol (89) were somewhat less active and reduction of the 1,2 double bond eliminated the activity.


Group VII compounds such as prieurianin (85) and group I compounds were found to be weakly active. Other classes of limonoids were inactive ${ }^{54}$.

Citrus limonoids, particularly nomilin (72), obacunone (77) and inchangin (90), have been found to induce the detoxifying enzyme glutathione.


S-transferase (GST) which may reduce the carcinogenic activity of chemical carcinogens by facilitating rapid excretion ${ }^{55}$. It appears that the furan ring moiety is the critical site for enzyme - inducing activity ${ }^{56}$. Platelet-activating factor (PAF) is a fundamental mediator of mammalian cell function which is thought to play a significant role in a variety of pathophysiological states inducing acute allergy, inflammation, asthma, gastrointestinal ulceration and toxic shock. Six limonoid compounds, including swietemahonin G (91) and 3-O-acetylswietenolide (92), isolated from the ether extract of the seeds of Swietenia mahogani (Meliaceae), were found to inhibit aggregation of platelets ${ }^{57}$.


Cell adhesion processes play significant roles in pathological conditions, such as chronic inflammation, cancer metastases and viral infections.

A series of seco-limonoids, such as (93), with uncommon hemi ortho ester A rings, isolated from the root of Trichilia rubra, were found to be potent inhibitors of LFA-1:ICAM-1 mediated cell adhesion ${ }^{58}$.


## CHAPTER 2

## EXTRACTIVES FROM BERSAMA SWINNYI <br> Index

Page
2.1 Introduction ..... 52
2.2 Results and Discussion ..... 54
2.2.1 Structure elucidation of compound I ..... 54
2.2.2 Structure elucidation of compound II ..... 56
2.2.3 Structure elucidation of compound III ..... 57
2.2.4 Structure elucidation of compound IV ..... 59

|  <br> (94) compound I |  <br> (95) compound II |
| :---: | :---: |
|  <br> (96) compound III |  <br> (97) compound IV |

### 2.1 Introduction

Bersama swinnyi Phill. (Melianthaceae), (Coastal White Ash), found in forests, on forest margins, on sandstone outcrops in the Transkei and southern KwaZulu-Natal (South Africa), is one of the most commonly used medicinal plants in KwaZulu-Natal ${ }^{59}$. Parts of this tree have been regarded as poisonous, but the bark which is said to be both bitter and burning is used in African medicine for barrenness, impotence, menstrual pain and leprosy. Other African species of Bersama, such as Bersama abyssinica, which has a wide distribution in Africa, occurring from Zimbabwe to Ethiopia, have yielded bufadienolides such as bersillogenin (91) ${ }^{60}$, bersaldegenin-1,3,5,-orthoacetate (92) ${ }^{61}$ and abyssinin (93) ${ }^{62}$.


The alcoholic extracts of Bersama abyssinica (stems and fruit) have shown tumour inhibitory activity ${ }^{61,63}$. The leaves have been shown to contain highly toxic bufadienolide aglycones ${ }^{64}$. Crude bark and leaf extracts of Bersama yangambiensis have been tested on guinea - pigs and were found to be toxic ${ }^{65}$.

The work on the South African species has been stimulated by the reported anti - tumour activity of extracts from other African Bersama species and the fact that over exploitation of $B$. swinnyi for commercial purposes has led to its becoming rare in the wild. However, no bufadienolides were found from the bark and leaves of the South African Bersama swinnyi. Instead, two known compounds, compound I (94) and II (95) (lup-20(29)-ene-3 $\beta, 27$-diol and betulinaldehyde) and one new betulin - type compound, compound III (96) (23-hydroxy betulinaldehyde) were isolated from the chloroform extract of the bark. The hexane extracts of the bark and leaves yielded compound IV (97) (oleanolic acid). The aldehyde oxidation product of betulinaldehyde, betulinic acid, has recently been found to be uniquely effective against a line of human melanoma ${ }^{66}$. Oleanolic acid, like lupeol, has been proposed for development as an antiarthritic and antiinflamatory agent ${ }^{67}$.

### 2.2 Results and Discussion

### 2.2.1 Structure elucidation of compound I (94)

Compound I was isolated from the chloroform extract of Bersama swinnyi bark. The high resolution mass spectrum showed a molecular ion $[\mathrm{M}]^{+}$at $m / z 442.3827$, in agreement with the molecular formula $\mathrm{C}_{30} \mathrm{H}_{50} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ (req. 442.3811). The $\mathbb{R}$ spectrum of compound I showed absorption bands at $3450 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ( $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{H}$ stretching), $2942 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ and $2871 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (saturated C-H stretchings) and $1690 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (isolated $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C}$ stretching).

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum showed a vinylic methyl proton resonance at $\delta 1.66$ $(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ and five other methyl proton resonances at $\delta 0.74, \delta 0.80, \delta 0.94$, $\delta 0,96, \delta 1.00$ (each $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$ ). Two proton resonances at $\delta 4.55$ and $\delta 4.66$ (each $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{Jgem}=2.0 \mathrm{~Hz})(\mathrm{ABq})$ due to two non-equivalent geminal protons of a terminal methylene group, and the vinyl methyl group indicated the presence of a side-chain isopropenyl group which belongs to the lup-20(29)-ene and not the hop-22(29)-ene skeleton, which would give a broadened singlet ${ }^{68}$.

Two coupled proton resonances $\delta 3.77$ and $\delta 3.31$ (each $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=10.7 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ), and the proton resonance $\delta 3.16(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=5.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=10.9 \mathrm{~Hz})$ indicated the presence of $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{OH}$ and CHOH groups respectively. The HETCOR spectrum showed that these proton resonances corresponded to the carbon resonances at $\delta 60.5$ (t) and $\delta 79.0$ (d) respectively. The presence of the two hydroxy groups was confirmed by the mass spectrum which showed peaks
at $m / z 411\left[\mathrm{M}^{+}-\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{OH}\right]$ and $m / z 424\left[\mathrm{M}^{+}-\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}\right]$ respectively. The chemical shift and the coupling constant of the proton resonance at $\delta 3.16$ indicated a $3 \beta$ equatorial hydroxy group. On acetylation compound I afforded a diacetate (compound Ia) and the proton resonances arising from the $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{OAc}$ group now occurred downfield at $\delta 4.23$ and $\delta 3.83$ respectively, and the proton resonance arising from the CHOAc group occurred at 84.40.

The mass spectrum of compound I indicated that the $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{OH}$ group was at either $\mathrm{C}-27$ or $\mathrm{C}-28$ by a fragment at $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z} 234\left(\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{26} \mathrm{O}\right)$ comprising rings D and E and part of ring C and a fragment at $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z} 203\left[234-\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{OH}\right]^{69}$. The C-28 is ruled out as the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of compound I is not identical with that of betulin ${ }^{70}$. Whereas the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of betulin shows an $\mathrm{H}-19 \beta$ resonance at $\delta 2.99(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m})$, that of compound I showed a proton resonance at $\delta 2.35(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-19 \beta)$. Hence compound I is lup-20(29)-ene$3 \beta, 27$-diol (94). The location of the axially oriented $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{OH}$ group was further confirmed by NOE experiments on the diacetate (compound Ia). Irradiation of $3 \mathrm{H}-30(\delta 1.66)$ gave a positive NOE for $\mathrm{H}-27 \mathrm{a}$ ( $\delta 4.23$ ). A positive NOE was also observed for $\mathrm{H}-29 \mathrm{a}$ ( $\delta 4.66$ ). ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR resonances were compared with those reported for the $3 \alpha$-hydroxy isomer ${ }^{71}$ as only ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR data is available in the literature for the $3 \beta$ isomer. This compound has been reported previously from Lithocarpus cornea ${ }^{72}$.


### 2.2.2 Structure elucidation of compound II (95)

The high resolution mass spectrum of compound II showed a molecular ion $[\mathrm{M}]^{+}$at $m / z 440.3648$ corresponding to the molecular formula $\mathrm{C}_{30} \mathrm{H}_{48} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ (req. 440.3652) which indicated seven double bond equivalents. The IR spectrum showed absorption bands at $3427 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (O-H stretching), $2941 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ and 2868 $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ (saturated $\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}$ stretchings), $1711 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (saturated $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}$ stretching) and $757 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (olefinic C-H deformation).

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectra of compound $I I$ were similar to those of compound I. However, the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of compound II showed a proton resonance at $\delta 9.66(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ which corresponded in the HETCOR spectrum to a carbon resonance $\delta 206.71$ (d) indicative of an aldehyde group and lacked the $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{OH}$ resonances.

The side-chain isopropenyl group gave proton resonances at $\delta 4.74$ and 4.61 (each $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=2.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{ABq}$ ) corresponding in the HETCOR spectrum
to a carbon resonance at $\delta 110.2(\mathrm{t})$, and a vinyl methyl proton resonance at $\delta 1.67(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ corresponding to a carbon resonance at $\delta 19.0(\mathrm{q})$. The proton resonance $\delta 3.16(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=5.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=10.9 \mathrm{~Hz})$ indicated an equatorial $3 \beta$ hydroxyl group and the proton resonance at $\delta 2.84(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dt}, J=6.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=$ 11.1 Hz ) was ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-19 \beta$.

A literature ${ }^{73}$ survey indicated that compound II was betulinaldehyde (95). This was confirmed by comparison of literature and experimental ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}^{\mathrm{NMR}}{ }^{74}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \mathrm{NMR}^{75}$ data.


### 2.2.3 Structure elucidation of compound III (96)

Compound III was isolated from the chloroform extract of B. swinnyi. Difficulty was however experienced in purifying this compound and as such only a small quantity of the pure compound was obtained. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR, COSY and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectra obtained were very similar to those of compound II (betulinaldehyde (95)). Compound III decomposed before the $\mathbb{R}$, DEPT and mass spectra were obtained.

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum showed proton resonances at $\delta 9.65(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-28)$, $\delta 2.84(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dt}, J=5.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=11.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-19 \beta)$, and a pair of resonances at $\delta 3.39$ and $\delta 3.70$ (each $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=10.4 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) ascribable to a $-\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\mathrm{O}$ group. The chemical shift and half-width of a proton resonance at $\delta 3.60(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, $W_{1 / 2}=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) indicated the presence of a $\beta$-equatorial hydroxy group at $\mathrm{C}-3$ as in betulinaldehyde. Two broad resonances, each integrating to one proton, ascribable to two hydroxy group protons were observed at $\delta 2.40$ and $\delta 2.17$. These disappeared on addition of $\mathrm{D}_{2} \mathrm{O}$.

The side-chain isopropenyl group gave proton resonances at $\delta 4.74$ and $\delta 4.60$ (each $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=2.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{ABq}$ ), and a vinyl methyl proton resonance at $\delta 1.67(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$.

Whereas compound II (betulinaldehyde, 95) showed six methyl proton resonances, compound III showed only five at $\delta 1.67, \delta 0.95, \delta 0.90, \delta 0.85$ and $\delta 0.84$ (each $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$ ) suggesting that one of the methyl groups had been oxidised into a - $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{OH}$ group. The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum showed methyl carbon resonances at $\delta 19.0, \delta 16.5, \delta 15.9, \delta 14.3$ and $\delta 11.2$. The first four resonances were ascribable to $\mathrm{C}-30, \mathrm{C}-26, \mathrm{C}-25$ and $\mathrm{C}-27$ respectively, in agreement with those observed for betulinaldehyde (95) (Table 2, Appendix). This suggested that either $\mathrm{C}-23$ or $\mathrm{C}-24$ was oxidised. In a $3 \beta, 23$-diol such as 23 -hydroxyprimulagenin A (98), the primary carbinol protons resonate at $\delta 3.40$ and $\delta 3.65$ while in a $3 \beta, 24$ diol they appear at $\delta 3.75$ and $\delta 4.15^{76}$. In compound III they occur $\delta 3.39$ and $\delta 3.70$. Thus it was concluded that compound III was 23 -hydroxy betulinaldehyde (lup-20(29)-ene-3ß,23-diol-28-al).

This is the first reported isolation of this compound. The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR resonances (Table 2) were assigned by comparison with those of betulinaldehyde and 23-hydroxyprimulagenin $\mathrm{A}(98)^{77}$.


### 2.2.4 Structure elucidation of compound IV (97)

The high resolution mass spectrum of compound IV showed a molecular ion $[\mathrm{M}]^{+}$at $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z} 456.3578$ indicating a molecular formula $\mathrm{C}_{30} \mathrm{H}_{48} \mathrm{O}_{3}$ (req. 456.3603 ). The IR spectrum showed absorption bands at $3450 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}(\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{H}$ stretching), $2942 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}, 2869 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (saturated C-H stretchings), and 1643 $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ ( $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C}$ stretching)

The ${ }^{1} H$ NMR spectrum showed seven methyl proton resonances at $\delta 0.72$, $\delta 0.75, \delta 0.88, \delta 0.89, \delta 0.91, \delta 0.96$ and $\delta 1.10$ (each $3 H$, s). The proton resonance at $\delta 5.26(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m})$ indicated a trisubstituted double bond. The proton resonance at $\delta 3.20(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=4.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=10.3 \mathrm{~Hz})$ indicated a $3 \beta$-equatorial hydroxy group.

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum showed a carbon resonances at $\delta 182.90$ ( $\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{COOH}$ group), $\delta 143.57$ (s) and $\delta 122.63$ (d) indicating a $\mathrm{HC}=\mathrm{C}$ group, and $\delta 79.03$ (d) a CHOH group.

The molecular formula $\mathrm{C}_{30} \mathrm{H}_{48} \mathrm{O}_{3}$ indicated seven double bond equivalents. The presence of one alkene double bond and one carboxylic acid group indicated the presence of five rings. The presence in the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum of six quatrenary carbon resonances and seven methyl resonances with one methyl group converted to a COOH group suggested an oleanane-type compound. The carbon resonances $\delta 122.63$ (d) and $\delta 143.57$ (s) of the olefinic carbon atoms were characteristic of the $\Delta^{12}$ double bond in olean-12-enes ${ }^{78}$.

The olean-12-ene structure of compound IV was further suggested by the presence in the mass spectrum of a peak at $m / z 248\left(\left[\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{24} \mathrm{O}_{2}\right]^{+}\right)$due to a reverse Diels Alder fragmentation. The structure of compound IV was confirmed by comparison of the melting point and NMR data reported for oleanolic acid $(97)^{79}$.


## CHAPTER 3

## EXTRACTIVES FROM DYSOXYLUM SPECTABILE Index

Page
3.1. Introduction
63
3.2. Results and Discussion 65
3.2.1. Structure elucidation of compound $V$ 65
3.2.2. Structure elucidation of compound VI 67
3.2.3. Structure elucidation of compound VII 68
3.2.4. Structure elucidation of compound VIII 70


### 3.1 Introduction

The genus Dysoxylum of the Meliaceae family is known for the interesting variety of compounds it produces. The only limonoids reported previously from Dysoxylum species were $6 \alpha$-acetoxyobacunol acetate (99) from Dysoxylum muelleri ${ }^{80}$, 6a-acetoxyobacunol acetate (99) and the related limonoids dysoxylin (100), dysoxylone (101) and tigloyldysoxylin (102) from Dysoxylum richii ${ }^{181}$, and the simple limonoids with unoxidised rings A-D from Dysoxylum binectariferum ${ }^{82}$.


The Meliaceae family is only represented by one species Dysoxylum spectabile in New Zealand. The hexane extract of the bark of Dysoxylum
spectabile, collected in New Zealand by Professor D. A. H. Taylor, yielded four compounds (V, VI, VII, VIII).

The first two compounds (V, VI) were diterpenoids, the known sandaracopimaradiene (103) and $7 \alpha$-hydroxysandaracopimaradiene (104). Compounds VII and VIII were identified as methyl ivorensate (105) and $6 \alpha$-acetoxyobacunol acetate (99).

This is the third isolation of $6 \alpha$-acetoxyobacunol acetate (99) from the Dysoxylum genus. Methyl ivorensate (105) is not common and has only been found previously in the Khaya genus ${ }^{35}$. The genus Khaya is part of the Swietenieae tribe of the subfamily Swietenioideae. It is curious that this uncommon limonoid has been found only in two such distant genera of the Meliaceae family.

Several interesting minor limonoid constituents were also present but not in sufficient quantities for purification or identification. An examination of the ${ }^{1} H$ NMR spectrum of the mixture of minor components indicated that limonoids with an $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated ring A lactone, an opened ring B , a formate group and ring $D$ lactone were present.

### 3.2 Results and discussion

### 3.2.1 Structure elucidation of compound V (103)

The high resolution mass spectrum of compound V gave a molecular ion $[\mathrm{M}]^{+}$at $m / z 272.2490$ in agreement with the molecular formula $\mathrm{C}_{20} \mathrm{H}_{32}$ (req. 270.2504 ) which indicated five double bond equivalents. The $\mathbb{R}$ spectrum showed absorption bands at $2924 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ and $2850 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (saturated C-H stretchings), $1463 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (C-H deformation) and $758 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (olefinic C-H deformation).

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum showed olefinic proton resonances at $\delta 5.76(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}$, $\mathrm{J}=10.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=17.5 \mathrm{~Hz}), \delta 4.88(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=17.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=1.5 \mathrm{~Hz})$ and $\delta 4.86$ $(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=10.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=1.5 \mathrm{~Hz})$ ascribable to an ABC system of a vinyl group carried by a quartenary carbon. Another olefinic proton resonance occurred at $\delta 5.19\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{W}_{1 / 2}=5.0 \mathrm{~Hz}\right)$. These characteristic data led to the proposal of a diterpene of the pimaradiene type ${ }^{83}$.

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum supported a pimaradiene skeleton because of the similarity between the spectrum of compound V and the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR data reported in a systematic analysis of diterpenic compounds ${ }^{84,85}$. Comparison of the olefinic carbon resonances of compound V with those of pimaradienic (A), sandaracopimaradienic (B), and isopimaradienic (C) systems ${ }^{85 a}$ showed the compound to be sandaracopimaradiene (99). This comparison permitted the determination of the stereochemistry at C-13 and the localisation of the olefinic double bond at the 8,14 position.


The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum showed olefinic carbon resonances at $\delta 149.2$ (d), $\delta$ 137.3 (s), $\delta 128.5$ (d) and $\delta 110.0(\mathrm{t})$ ascribable to $\mathrm{C}-15, \mathrm{C}-8, \mathrm{C}-14$ and $\mathrm{C}-16$ respectively. The C-17 methyl carbon resonance occurred at $\delta 26.0$ (q). The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum showed four methyl proton singlets at $\delta 0.78, \delta 0.83, \delta$ 0.86 and $\delta 1.02$ in agreement with those reported ${ }^{83}$ for $\mathrm{H}-19, \mathrm{H}-18, \mathrm{H}-20$ and $\mathrm{H}-17$ respectively for sandaracopimara-8(14), 15 -diene (103). This compound has been reported previously from Xylia dolabriformis ${ }^{866}$.


### 3.2.2 Structure elucidation of compound VI (104)

High resolution of the $[\mathrm{M}]^{+}$molecular ion gave $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z} 288.2459$ indicating a molecular formula $\mathrm{C}_{20} \mathrm{H}_{32} \mathrm{O}$ (req. 288.2453). The IR spectrum showed absorption bands at $3427 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (O-H stretching), $2925 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ and $2867 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (saturated C-H stretchings), $1247 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (C-O stretching), $910 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ and 760 $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ (olefinic $\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}$ deformations).

The NMR spectra of compound VI were very similar to those of compound V . The presence of a hydroxy group was indicated by a $\mathrm{CH}-\mathrm{OH}$ proton resonance at $\delta 4.17\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{m}_{,} \mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{t}} / 2=4.3 \mathrm{~Hz}\right)$. The HETCOR spectrum showed that this proton resonance corresponded with the carbon resonance at $\delta 73.4$ (d). The position and stereochemistry of the hydroxy group remained to be determined. Comparison of the spectral data with those of certain hydroxylated pimaradienes ${ }^{85,86}$ indicated that the C-7 position was hydroxylated.

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR chemical shifts of compound V ( $\mathbf{1 0 3}$, sandaracopimaradiene) fitted well with the data of compound VI except for C-5, C-6, C-7, C-8, C-9 and $\mathrm{C}-14$ carbons. The determination of the $\mathrm{C}-7$ stereochemistry originated from the large $\gamma$-shielding effects ( ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR) at $\mathrm{C}-5$ and $\mathrm{C}-9$, which indicated the axial character ${ }^{87}$. The deshielding effects at C-6 and C-8 supported the placing of the hydroxy group at $\mathrm{C}-7 \alpha$. The well established ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR shift increments for a hydroxy substituent ${ }^{87 \mathrm{~d}}$ allowed a similar conclusion.

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR data reported ${ }^{860}$ for $7 \alpha$-hydroxysandaracopimara-8(14), 15 -diene (104) fitted well with the data for compound VI. The COSY spectrum showed long-range coupling between $\mathrm{H}-14(\delta 5.49)$ and $\mathrm{H}-9 \alpha$

Acetylation of compound V afforded a monoacetate (104a). The H-7 $\beta$ resonance was observed at $\delta 5.30(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=2.8 \mathrm{~Hz})$ and the $\mathrm{H}-14$ proton resonance had moved downfield from $\delta 5.19$ in compound VI to $\delta 5.62(1 \mathrm{H}$, brs ) in the monoacetate. This compound has been reported previously from Zexmenia phyllocephala ${ }^{86 e}$.


### 3.2.3. Structure elucidation of compound VII (105)

The high resolution mass spectrum of compound VII showed the molecular ion peak at $m / z 486.2238$ corresponding to the molecular formula $\mathrm{C}_{2} 7 \mathrm{H}_{34} \mathrm{O}_{8}$ ( req. 486.2251 ). IR absorption bands occurred at $2958 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ( C-H stretching), $1732 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ( $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}$ stretchings).

Compound VII was shown to be a limonoid by the presence of the $\mathrm{C}-17$ $\beta$-substituted furan ring proton resonances at $\delta 7.45(\mathrm{H}-21), \delta 7.35(\mathrm{H}-23)$
and $\delta 6.38(\mathrm{H}-22)$, and the corresponding carbon resonances at $\delta 142.7(\mathrm{~d}$, $\mathrm{C}-21$ ), $\delta 141.0(\mathrm{~d}, \mathrm{C}-23)$ and $\delta 110.0(\mathrm{~d}, \mathrm{C}-22) . \mathrm{C}-20$ occurred at $\delta 120.7(\mathrm{~s})$.

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum showed four tertiary methyl group proton resonances at $\delta 0.85, \delta 0.98, \delta 1.35$ and $\delta 1.58$ (each s, 3 H ), a carbomethoxy group proton resonance at $\delta 3.70(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H})$, and proton resonances at $\delta 5.14(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ and $\delta 4.90\left(1 \mathrm{H}\right.$, s) ascribable to a $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{CH}_{2}$ (an exocyclic) double bond. .

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum showed two lactone carbonyl resonances at $\delta 169.6$ (s) and $\delta 170.0(\mathrm{~s})$, an ester carbonyl resonance at $\delta 173.2(\mathrm{~s})$, a carbomethoxy carbon resonance at $\delta 52.3$ (q) and olefinic double bond carbon resonances at $\delta 145.7(\mathrm{~s})$ and $\delta 111.9(\mathrm{t})$.

These features indicated the nature of the carbon skeleton : ring B was opened with a carbomethoxy group at $\mathrm{C}-7$, and a $\Delta^{8,30}$ double bond. The presence of two lactone rings suggested that the compound could be methyl ivorensate (105). This was confirmed by the comparison of the NMR data with that reported for methyl ivorensate ${ }^{88,89}$ (Table 2, Appendix).


### 3.2.3 Structure elucidation of compound VIII (99)

Only a small quantity of pure compound VIII was obtained insufficient for the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR, DEPT, COSY and HETCOR spectra. The structure of compound VIII was worked out solely from the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum. The $\operatorname{IR}$ spectrum showed intense broad absorption bands at $1747 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ( $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated lactone carbonyl stretching) and $1705 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}$ stretching).

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of compound VIII had resonances at $\delta 7.39(2 \mathrm{H})$ and $\delta 6.31(1 \mathrm{H})$ which are characteristic of the furan ring protons $\mathrm{H}-21, \mathrm{H}-23$ and H-22 respectively, typical of limonoid compounds.

The resonances at $\delta 5.58(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ and $\delta 3.59(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ correspond to $\mathrm{H}-17 \beta$ and $\mathrm{H}-15 \alpha$ of a ring D lactone with a 14,15-epoxide, as in gedunin. The proton resonances at $\delta 6.55(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=11.6 \mathrm{~Hz})$ and $\delta 5.93(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=11.6 \mathrm{~Hz})$ are
characteristic of $\mathrm{H}-1$ and $\mathrm{H}-2$ in a seven membered $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated ring A lactone.

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum also showed two acetate methyl group proton resonances at $\delta 1.98(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ and $\delta 2.12(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$, and the two corresponding oxygen-related methine protons at $\delta 5.15(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=10 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=5 \mathrm{~Hz})$ and $\delta 4.90(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=5 \mathrm{~Hz})$. The five methyl groups were indicated by the proton resonances at $\delta 1.23, \delta 1.24, \delta 1.41, \delta 1.44$ and $\delta 1.53($ each $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$.

The structural arrangement with rings A and D lactonized and rings B and C intact suggested an obacunol-type limonoid.

A literature ${ }^{73}$ search indicated that Compound VII was 6 a-acetoxyobacunol acetate (99). This was confirmed by comparison of ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR data with that reported for 6a-acetoxyobacunol acetate ${ }^{81}$ (99) (Table 2).


## CHAPTER 4

## EXTRACTIVES FROM TURRAEA HOLSTII

## Index

Page
4.1 Introduction ..... 73
4.2 Results and Discussion ..... 76
4.2.1 Structure elucidation of compound IX ..... 76
4.2.2 $\quad$ Structure elucidation of compound $X$ ..... 78
4.2.3 Structure elucidation of compound XI ..... 81
4.2.4 Structure elucidation of compound XII ..... 83
4.2.5 Structure elucidation of compound XIII ..... 86
4.2.6 Structure elucidation of compound XIV ..... 88
4.2.7 Structure elucidation of compound XV ..... 89
4.2.8 Structure elucidation of compound XVI ..... 91
4.2.9 Structure elucidation of compound XVII ..... 95
4.2.10 Structure elucidation of compound XVIII ..... 100
comes)

### 4.1 Introduction

The genus Turraea (Meliaceae) is comprised of a group of $60-70$ species of shrubs and trees widespread in Africa and the Indian Ocean islands. This genus belongs to the Turraeae tribe, subfamily Meliodeae, where it is accompanied by a number of smaller genera, and by the genus Nymania. Nymania is controversial as it is superficially unlike other Meliaceae, but was found to contain prieurianin $(85)^{90}$, a characteristic complex limonoid of the genera Trichilia and Guarea. The isolation of prieurianin (85) and nymania-1 (106), characteristic limonoids of Nymania capensis, from Turraea obtusifolia provided evidence of a chemotaxonomic link between the genera Nymania and Turraea ${ }^{91,92}$.

The seeds of Turraea floribunda have produced limonoids with 11a,12a-substitution ${ }^{93}$. The rootbark and stembark on the other hand, produce limonoids with $11 \mathrm{~b}, 12 \mathrm{a}$-substitution ${ }^{91,94,95}$, very similar to havanensin (61), heudelottin $(62,63,64)$ and hirtin $(107)$, which are typical limonoids of the genus Trichilia, representing intermediates or byproducts on the route to the more characteristic prieurianin compounds of the Trichilia genus.

The hexane extract of the stem of Turraea nilotica gave three protolimonoids, but no limonoids ${ }^{96}$. However, the methanolic extract of the rootbark afforded one limonoid, nilotin (108) ${ }^{97}$. The methanolic extract of the rootbark of Turraea robusta has afforded a protolimonoid, turranolide (109), and limonoids such as mzikonone (110) and nimbolinin B (111) ${ }^{98}$. Turraea mombasa produces prieurianin-type limonoids ${ }^{99}$, whereas Turraea
villosa produced, villosterol (112) a pregnane steroid possessing cis-fused $A$ and $B$ rings ${ }^{100}$.


The methanolic extracts of the rootbark and stembark of the hitherto uninvestigated species Turraea holstii (Gurke), supplied by Professor H. S. Rajab, Moi University, Kenya, were examined. Eight limonoids (compounds IX - XIV and XVI) and a protolimonoid (compound XVII) were isolated from the rootbark. A limonoid (compound XV) and a protolimonoid (compound XVII) were isolated from the stembark. Some of the compounds isolated were found in both extracts.

### 4.2 Results and Discussion

### 4.2.1 Structure elucidation of compound IX (113)

High resolution of the $\mathrm{M}^{+}$signal gave the mass of $512.2780 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{mol}$, thus suggesting the formula $\mathrm{C}_{30} \mathrm{H}_{40} \mathrm{O}_{7}$ (calculated $512.2772 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{mol}$ ). Compound IX was shown to be a limonoid by the presence of $\beta$-substituted furan ring proton resonances at $\delta 7.35(\mathrm{H}-23), \delta 7.24(\mathrm{H}-21)$ and $\delta 6.26$ ( $\mathrm{H}-22$ ) and the corresponding carbon resonances at $\delta 142.6$ (d, C-23), $\delta$ 139.7 (d, C-21) and $\delta 111.1$ (d, C-22). C-20 occurred at $\delta 124.5$ (s).

A proton resonance at $\delta 5.59(\mathrm{br} m, 1 \mathrm{H})$ suggested $\mathrm{H}-15$ of a $\Delta^{14}$ double bond. This $\mathrm{H}-15$ resonance corresponded to a $\mathrm{C}-15$ carbon resonance at $\delta$ 120.7 (d). The COSY spectrum showed that the $\mathrm{H}-15$ signal was coupled to two signals at $\delta 2.41(\mathrm{ddd}, J=3.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=16 \mathrm{~Hz})$ and $\delta 2.55(1 \mathrm{H}$, $\mathrm{m})$ both corresponding in the HETCOR spectrum to a carbon signal at $\delta$ 34.3 (t, C-16). The two $\mathrm{H}-16 \alpha$ and $\mathrm{H}-16 \beta$ signals were seen in the COSY
spectrum to be coupled to a proton signal at $\delta 2.82(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=$ 10.7 Hz ) corresponding to a methine carbon signal at $\delta 51.5(\mathrm{~d}, \mathrm{C}-17)$. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum showed only four tertiary methyl group proton resonances at $\delta 1.18, \delta 1.09, \delta 0.96$ and $\delta 0.83$ (each $\mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}$ ). The presence of two acetate groups was indicated by two acetate methyl proton resonances at $\delta 2.01$ and $\delta 1.98$ (each $\mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}$ ) and the corresponding CH-O methine proton resonances at $\delta 4.90(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=2.8 \mathrm{~Hz})$ and $\delta 4.66(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=2.8 \mathrm{~Hz})$. The two proton resonances were each coupled to a proton resonance at $\delta$ $2.09(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m})$. This is typical of ring A with $\alpha$-oriented acetate groups at $\mathrm{C}-1$ and $\mathrm{C}-3$. The corresponding $\mathrm{C}-1, \mathrm{C}-2$ and $\mathrm{C}-3$ carbon resonances were shown in the HETCOR spectrum to occur at $\delta 72.24(\mathrm{~d}), \delta 27.67(\mathrm{t})$ and $\delta$ 71.74 (d) respectively. A $-\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\mathrm{O}$ proton signal at $\delta 3.57$ (br m, 2H) corresponding in the HETCOR spectrum to a carbon resonance at $\delta 77.90$ (t) suggested that one of the methyl groups had been oxidised to a $\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\mathrm{O}$ group.

A CH-O methine proton resonance at $\delta 4.17(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=3.1 \mathrm{~Hz})$ indicated the presence of a hydroxy group which was placed at C-7 $\alpha$ as an oxygen functional group was needed at C-7 $\alpha$ because of the limonoid biosynthesis. The COSY spectrum showed that the $\mathrm{H}-7 \beta$ resonanace was coupled to a resonance at $\delta 4.13(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=3.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, 12.2 \mathrm{~Hz})$ ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-6$ which in turn was coupled to a resonance at $\delta 2.66(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=12.2 \mathrm{~Hz})$ ascribable to H-5. The H-6 chemical shift of $\delta 4.13$ (d) and the fact that the H-7 resonance was a doublet suggested an oxygen atom at $\mathrm{C}-6$. This oxygen atom was thought to be $\alpha$ because the $J_{s, 6}$ coupling constant was 12.2 Hz
indicative of a trans $\mathrm{H}-5, \mathrm{H}-6$ configuration ${ }^{101,102}$. The coupling constant of 3.1 Hz indicates a cis configuration of $\mathrm{H}-6$ and $\mathrm{H}-7 \beta$ protons.

The molecular formula $\mathrm{C}_{3} \mathrm{H}_{40} \mathrm{O}_{7}$ indicated eleven double bond equivalents. Since rings A to D, the furan ring, $\Delta^{14}$ double bond and two acetate groups accounted for ten double bond equivalents, an ether linkage between C -28 and C-6 was assumed, giving structure (113).

The NMR data of compound IX was identical to that of 1,3-diacetylvilasinin (113) which has been isolated previously from the seed oil of Azadirachta indica ${ }^{103}$.


### 4.2.2 Structure elucidation of compound $X$ (83)

The high resolution mass spectrum gave $\mathrm{M}^{+}$at $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z} 554.2500$ indicating a molecular formula $\mathrm{C}_{31} \mathrm{H}_{38} \mathrm{O}_{9}$ (calculated 554.2514). The loss of two acetate groups was indicted by fragment peaks at $m / z 494$ and $m / z 434$ in the mass spectrum. The infrared spectrum had absorption bands at $1748 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (ester
carbonyl stretching), $1679 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ( $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated six membered ring ketone stretching) and $1237 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (C-O stretching).

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum had resonances at $\delta 7.26, \delta 7.09$ and $\delta 6.12$ which are characteristic of the $\beta$-substituted furan ring protons $\mathrm{H}-23, \mathrm{H}-21$ and $\mathrm{H}-22$ respectively, typical of limonoid compounds. The corresponding furan ring carbon resonances were evident at $\delta 142.5$ (d, C-23), $\delta 140.3$ ( d , $\mathrm{C}-21$ ) and $\delta 111.2$ (d, C-22) in the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum. C-20 occurred at $\delta 122.2$ (s).

A carbomethoxy group proton resonance at $\delta 3.64(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ and exocyclic methylene proton resonances at $\delta 5.18(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s})$ and $\delta 5.28(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s})$ indicated that compound X had ring B opened. The exocyclic nature of the double bond was further indicated by carbon resonances at $\delta 136.8$ (s) and $\delta 120.8$ ( t ).

The HETCOR spectrum showed that a proton resonance at $\delta 3.85(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br}$ s) corresponded to a carbon resonance at $\delta 59.58$ (d). This confirmed the presence of an epoxide ring which was placed at the 14,15 position. The $\mathrm{H}-17$ proton resonance was evident at $\delta 3.02(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $J=10.7 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ).

The presence of an isolated $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated system in ring A was indicated in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum by a pair of doublets at $\delta 7.41(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=10.5 \mathrm{~Hz})$ and $\delta 6.13(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=10.5 \mathrm{~Hz})$ ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-1$ and $\mathrm{H}-2$ respectively and the corresponding carbon resonances at $\delta 152.3$ (d) and $\delta 125.7$ (d) ascribable to C-1 and C-2 respectively. C-3 occurred at $\delta 203.9$ (s)

The presence of two acetate groups was indicated by two acetate methyl proton resonances at $\delta 1.67(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ and $\delta 1.87(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$, and carbon resonances of the acetate carbonyl groups ( $\delta 169.7$ and $\delta 170.1$, each s) and acetate methyl groups ( $\delta 20.6$ and $\delta 21.3$, each $q$ ). A $12 \alpha$ acetate group was indicated by the upfield shift of one of the acetate methyl proton resonance ( $\delta 1.67$ ). This upfield shift is due to the shielding effect of the furan ring in ring B opened limonoids. The $\mathrm{C}-12 \alpha$ acetate methyl shows no such effect in limonoids with intact ring $\mathrm{B}^{104}$. The proton resonance at $\delta 5.68(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J$ $=10.8 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) was ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-12 \beta$ and the carbon resonance at $\delta 75.2$ (d) to $\mathrm{C}-12$. The $\mathrm{H}-12 \beta$ resonance was seen to be coupled to a signal at $\delta 5.50$ $(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=10.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, 7.2 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-11$ which in turn was coupled to a proton resonance at $\delta 2.97(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=7.2 \mathrm{~Hz})$ ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-9 \alpha$. In ring B cleaved compounds, like toonacilin $(83)^{44}$, ring C can be chair-like and thus for an $11 \alpha, 12 \alpha$-dioxygenated system the coupling constants for $\mathrm{H}-9, \mathrm{H}-11$ and $\mathrm{H}-11, \mathrm{H}-12$ are small (4.0-4.4) ${ }^{44}$. In order to accommodate the large coupling constants observed ( 7.2 Hz and 10.8 Hz , respectively) for these protons in compound X , the 11 -acetoxy group must be $\beta$. These coupling constants agree with those of the prieurianin-type compounds ${ }^{99}$. Thus structure (83a) was assigned to compound X . This compound, 11-epitoonacilin, has not been isolated previously.


### 4.2.3 Structure elucidation of compound XI (114)

High resolution of the $\mathrm{M}^{+}$signal gave a mass of $538.2207 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{mol}$ correct for the molecular formula $\mathrm{C}_{30} \mathrm{H}_{34} \mathrm{O} 9$ (calculated $538.2202 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{mol}$ ). The loss of an acetic acid molecule was indicated by a fragment peak at $m / z 478$ in the mass spectrum. The infrared spectrum had absorption bands at $3408 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ( $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{H}$ stretching), $1749 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (ester carbonyl stretching), $1685 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ( $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated six membered ring ketone stretching), $1628 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (intramolecularly H -bonded ketone) ${ }^{105}$ and $1238 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ( $\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{O}$ stretching). Compound XI was shown to be a limonoid by the presence of the $\beta$-substituted furan ring proton resonances at $\delta 7.29(\mathrm{H}-23), \delta 7.10(\mathrm{H}-21)$ and $\delta 6.07(\mathrm{H}-22)$ and the corresponding carbon resonances at $\delta 142.8(\mathrm{~d}$, $\mathrm{C}-23$ ), $\delta 140.4$ (d, C-21) and $\delta 111.0(\mathrm{~d}, \mathrm{C}-22)$. C-20 occurred at $\delta 121.7(\mathrm{~s})$.

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum also showed resonances at $\delta 6.91(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=$ $10.0 \mathrm{~Hz})$ and $\delta 6.13(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=10.0 \mathrm{~Hz})$ ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-1$ and $\mathrm{H}-2$ respectively of a ring A enone system. The corresponding carbon resonances occurred at $\delta 150.1(\mathrm{~d})$ and $\delta 127.8(\mathrm{~d})$ and were ascribable to C-1 and C-2 respectively. C-3 was evident at $\delta 202.9$ (s). Disappearance of the proton resonance that occurred in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum at $\delta 6.45(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ on deuteration suggested a diosphenol, as found in hirtin (107). The carbon resonances at $\delta 134.1$ (s), $\delta 140.9$ (s) and $\delta 196.9$ (s) were attributed to C-5, C-6 and C-7 respectively. The presence of a 14,15 -epoxide group was confirmed by the proton resonance at $\delta 3.89(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-15 \alpha$. The corresponding carbon
resonance was evident in the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum at $\delta 55.1$ (d, C-15). C-14 occurred at $\delta 77.2$ (s).

The presence of two acetate groups was indicated by the acetate methyl proton resonances at $\delta 1.94(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ and $\delta 2.15(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ and the corresponding methine proton resonances at $\delta 5.19(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s})$ and $\delta 5.36(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s})$. These two methine resonances were seen in the COSY spectrum to be coupled. The proton resonance at $\delta 5.36(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br}$ s) was in turn coupled to a resonance at $\delta 2.92(1 \mathrm{H}$, br s). The two acetates were placed at $\mathrm{C}-11$ and $\mathrm{C}-12$. The stereochemistry was ascertained from the very small coupling constants $\left(J_{9,11}=J_{11,12} \sim 0 \mathrm{~Hz}\right)$, the dihedral angles $\mathrm{H}-9 \alpha: \mathrm{H}-11 \alpha$ and $\mathrm{H}-11 \alpha: \mathrm{H}-12 \beta$ being close to $90^{\circ}$. This coupling was consistent with that found in hirtin (107) ${ }^{105}$. The COSY spectrum also showed long-range coupling between $\mathrm{H}-9 \alpha$ and $\mathrm{H}-12 \beta$.

The COSY spectrum showed that the proton resonance at $\delta 2.90(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}$, $J=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=11.3 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-17$ was coupled to the two $\mathrm{H}-16$ resonances at $\delta 2.29(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=13.5 \mathrm{~Hz})$ and $\delta 1.97(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}$, $J=11.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=13.5 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ). The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum also showed five methyl proton resonances at $\delta 0.77, \delta 1.27, \delta 1.35, \delta 1.48$ and $\delta 1.55$ (each 3 H , s). The corresponding carbon resonances were shown in the HETCOR spectrum at $\delta 15.6$ (q), $\delta 24.7$ (q), $\delta 22.6$ (q), $\delta 21.1$ (q) and $\delta 26.8(q)$. Thus structure (114) was assigned to compound XI. This compound, $11 \beta, 12 \alpha$-diacetoxycedrelone, has not been isolated previously.


### 4.2.4 Structure elucidation of compound XII (118)

The high resolution mass spectrum gave $\mathrm{M}^{+}$at $m / z 468.2518$ correct for the molecular formula $\mathrm{C}_{28} \mathrm{H}_{36} \mathrm{O}_{6}$ (calculated 468.2512 ). The loss of an acetic acid molecule was indicated by a fragment peak at $m / z 408$ in the mass spectrum. The infrared spectrum showed absorption bands at $3468 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ( $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{H}$ stretching), $1728 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (saturated $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}$ stretching), $1666 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ( $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated six membered ring ketone stretching), and 1249 and 1031 $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ (C-O stretchings).

The ${ }^{1} H$ NMR signals were assigned by comparison of the chemical shifts of compound XIV with those of 7 -acetylneotrichilenone $(115)^{106}$, mzikonone (116) ${ }^{107}$ and (117) ${ }^{108}$.

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum showed resonances at $\delta 7.39, \delta 7.34$ and $\delta 6.30$ typical of the $\beta$-substituted furan ring protons of limonoids ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-23, \mathrm{H}-21$ and $\mathrm{H}-22$ protons respectively. The HETCOR spectrum indicated that the corresponding carbon resonances occurred at $\delta 143.3$ (d,
$\mathrm{C}-23$ ), $\delta 140.3$ (d, C-21) and $\delta 110.6$ ( $\mathrm{d}, \mathrm{C}-22$ ). The $\mathrm{C}-20$ resonance was evident at $\delta 122.4$.

The presence of an $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated ketone in ring A was indicated in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum by a pair of doublets at $\delta 6.89(\mathrm{~d}, J=10.1 \mathrm{~Hz})$ and $\delta 5.83(\mathrm{~d}$, $J=10.1 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-1$ and $\mathrm{H}-2$ respectively. The corresponding enone carbon resonances occurred in the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum at $\delta 157.1(\mathrm{~d}$, $\mathrm{C}-1)$ and $\delta 126.1$ (d, C-2). The resonance at $\delta 203.8$ (s) was ascribable to C-3.

A proton resonance at $\delta 2.90(1 \mathrm{H}$, s) was attributed to $\mathrm{H}-14 \alpha$ in ring D with a carbonyl group at $\mathrm{C}-15$ as in (117) ${ }^{108}$. The $\mathrm{C}-14$ and $\mathrm{C}-15$ carbon resonances were evident in the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum at $\delta 60.5$ (d) and $\delta 219.7$ (s) respectively.

The proton resonance at $\delta 3.46(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=10.0 \mathrm{~Hz})$ ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-17 \beta$ was seen to be coupled in the COSY spectrum to a resonance at $\delta 2.53(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$, $J=10.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) ascribable to $2 \mathrm{H}-16$. The corresponding C-17 and C-16 carbon resonances were observed in the HETCOR spectrum at $\delta 38.2$ (d, C-17) and $\delta 43.0$ (t, C-16) respectively.

The presence of an acetate group was indicated by the acetate methyl proton resonance at $\delta 2.00(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ and the carbon resonances of the acetate carbonyl group ( $\delta 170.3$, s) and the acetate methyl group ( $\delta 21.2, \mathrm{~s}$ ). The broad proton resonance at $\delta 3.90(1 \mathrm{H})$ with $\mathrm{W}_{1 / 2}=7.6 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ascribable to a $\mathrm{CH}-\mathrm{O}$ proton indicated the presence of a axial hydroxy group. The corresponding carbon resonance occurred at $\delta 69.8$ (d). The proton
resonance in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum at $\delta 5.18(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=3.4 \mathrm{~Hz})$ was assigned to the proton on the same carbon atom as the acetate group. The HETCOR spectrum indicated that the corresponding carbon resonance occurred at $\delta 72.4$ (d).

Biosynthetically an oxygen atom is needed at $\mathrm{C}-7$. When a hydroxy group occurs at $\mathrm{C}-7 \alpha, \mathrm{H}-14$ occurs at $\delta 2.8^{108}$. When an acetate group is present, $\mathrm{H}-14$ shifts to about $\delta 2.5^{106}$. The $\mathrm{H}-14$ resonance occurred at $\delta 2.90$, therefore the hydroxy group was placed at C-7 $\alpha$. In the neotrichilenone-type compounds, $\mathrm{C}-11$ and C -12 are the only places where an acetoxy group can be introduced to give a multiplet. Substitution at C-12 results in a triplet as in mzikonone (116); substitution at C-11 should result in a more complex multiplet. The acetate group was therefore placed at $\mathrm{C}-12$. The stereochemistry at $\mathrm{C}-12$ was confirmed by NOE experiments. Irradiation of H-12 ( $\delta 5.18$ ) gave a positive NOE for $\mathrm{H}-17$ and $\mathrm{H}-22(\delta$ 6.30). This indicated that the acetate group was $\alpha$-orientated. Hence structure (118) was assigned to compound XII. This compound has not been isolated previously.


### 4.2.5 Structure elucidation of compound XIII (119)

The high resolution mass spectrum of compound XIII showed a molecular ion $\mathrm{M}^{+}$at $m / z 512.2784$ correct for the molecular formula $\mathrm{C}_{30} \mathrm{H}_{40} \mathrm{O}_{7}$ (calculated 512.2772). The loss of an acetic acid molecule was indicated by a fragment peak at $m / z 452$.

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of compound XIII was very similar to that of compound XII. The pair of doublets at $\delta 6.89(\mathrm{H}-1)$ and $\delta 5.83(\mathrm{H}-2)$ in the
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of compound XII was, however, absent in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of compound XIII.

The presence of two acetate groups was indicated by two acetate methyl proton resonances at $\delta 2.03(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ and $\delta 2.11(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ and the corresponding methine proton resonances at $\delta 4.93\left(1 \mathrm{H}\right.$, br $\left.\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{W}_{1 / 2}=5.8 \mathrm{~Hz}\right)$ and $\delta 5.12$ $(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=3.2 \mathrm{~Hz})$ ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-7 \beta$ and $\mathrm{H}-12 \beta$ respectively.

The H-14 proton resonance had shifted upfield from $\delta 2.90$ (compound XIV) to $\delta 2.52$ in compound XIIF due to the shielding effect of the $7 \alpha$-acetate group ${ }^{106}$. Hence the structure (119) was assigned to compound XIII. This compound has not been isolated previously.


The $\beta$-substituted furan ring was indicated by the proton resonances in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR at $\delta 7.38(\mathrm{H}-23), \delta 7.29(\mathrm{H}-21)$ and $\delta 6.28(\mathrm{H}-22)$. The furan ring carbon resonances occurred in the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum at $\delta 143.38$ (d, C-23), $\delta 140.3(\mathrm{~d}, \mathrm{C}-21), \delta 122.4(\mathrm{~s}, \mathrm{C}-20)$ and $\delta 110.6(\mathrm{~d}, \mathrm{C}-22)$.

The C-3 and C-15 carbon resonances were evident at $\delta 216.4$ (s) and $\delta 217.7$ (s) respectively.

### 4.2.6 Structure elucidation of compound XIV (120)

Compound XIV was obtained in very small quantities but quite pure. As such only a proton spectrum was obtained. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of compound XIV was very similar to those of compounds XII (118) and XIII (119) and the structure (120) of compound XIV was easily worked out by comparison with (118) and (119).


The $\beta$-substituted furan ring proton resonances occurred in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum at $\delta 7.38(\mathrm{H}-23), \delta 7.29(\mathrm{H}-21)$ and $\delta 6.29(\mathrm{H}-22)$. The acetate methyl group proton signal was evident at $\delta 1.97(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$. The corresponding methine proton signal occurred at $\delta 5.13(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=3.4 \mathrm{~Hz})$. The $\mathrm{CH}-\mathrm{OH}$ proton resonance occurred at $\delta 3.87(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s})$. The chemical shift ( $\delta 2.87$ ) of the $\mathrm{H}-14$ proton signal in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum indicated the $7 \alpha$ position of the hydroxy group. The acetate group was then placed at $\mathrm{C}-12 \alpha$. The compound was acetylated and the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum was identical with that of compound XIII (119).

### 4.2.7 Structure elucidation of compound XV (121)

Compound XV was obtained in very small quantities. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum was very similar to those of compounds XII (114) and XIII (115), and the structure (121) of compound XV was determined by comparison with these compounds.

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum showed resonances at $\delta 7.38(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=1.7 \mathrm{~Hz})$, $\delta 7.11(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ and $\delta 6.15(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=1.7 \mathrm{~Hz})$ typical of the $\mathrm{H}-23, \mathrm{H}-21$ and $\mathrm{H}-22$ protons of the $\beta$-substituted furan ring of limonoids. The corresponding carbon resonances were shown in the HETCOR spectrum to occur at $\delta 143.4$ (d, C-23), $\delta 139.9$ (d, C-21) and $\delta 110.6$ (d, C-22). The C-20 carbon resonance occurred in the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum at $\delta 122.8$ (s).

The presence of two acetate groups was indicated by the acetate methyl proton resonances at $\delta 2.09(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ and $\delta 2.18(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ and the two methine $\mathrm{CH}-\mathrm{OAc}$ proton resonances at $\delta 4.90(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{m})$ and $\delta 5.45(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s})$. A hydroxy group was indicated by the $\mathrm{CH}-\mathrm{OH}$ proton resonace at $\delta 3.83(1 \mathrm{H}$, br m) and the corresponding carbon resonance at $\delta 68.9$ (d). An acetate group was placed at the $\mathrm{C}-7 \alpha$ position as the $\mathrm{H}-14$ proton resonance occurred at $\delta 2.58(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ (c.f. compound XIII (119)) rather than at $\delta 2.90$ (compound XII (118)). The methine proton resonance at $\delta 4.90$ was therefore ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-7 \beta$.

The COSY spectrum showed that the $\mathrm{CH}-\mathrm{OH}$ methine proton resonance at $\delta$ 3.83 was coupled to the $\mathrm{CH}-\mathrm{OAc}$ methine proton at $\delta 5.45$, which in turn was coupled to a methine proton resonance at $\delta 1.92(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s})$. These
resonances were respectively assigned to $\mathrm{H}-12, \mathrm{H}-11$ and $\mathrm{H}-9 \alpha$. The $\mathrm{H}-9 \alpha$ proton signal ( $\delta 1.92$ ) was also seen to be long-range coupled to the $\mathrm{H}-12$ resonance ( $\delta 5.45$ ). The stereochemistry was ascertained from the very small coupling constants, $J_{9,11}=J_{11,12} \sim 0 \mathrm{~Hz}$, the dihedral angles $\mathrm{H}-9 \alpha: \mathrm{H}-11 \alpha$ and $\mathrm{H}-11 \alpha: \mathrm{H}-12 \beta$ being close to $90^{\circ}$. This coupling was consistent with that observed in compound XI (114).

The carbonyl carbon resonances at $\delta 216.2$ (s) and $\delta 217.9$ (s) were ascribable to C-3 and C-16 respectively. The proton resonance at $\delta 3.88$ $(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=10.0 \mathrm{~Hz})$ ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-17$ was seen in the COSY spectrum to be coupled to a $2 \mathrm{H}-16$ resonance at $\delta 2.50(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m})$, which was superimposed on the $2 \mathrm{H}-2$ proton resonance.

Acetylation of compound XV afforded a triacetate (121a). The three acetate groups were indicated in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum by the acetate methyl proton resonances at $\delta 2.06, \delta 2.10$ and $\delta 2.17$ (each $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$ ). The $\mathrm{H}-12 \beta$ resonance was observed at $\delta 5.19\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J_{11,12}=3.3 \mathrm{~Hz}\right)$ in the triacetate. The proton resonances at $\delta 3.94(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=10.0 \mathrm{~Hz})$ and $\delta 2.57(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ were ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-17$ and $\mathrm{H}-14$ respectively.


### 4.2.8 Structure elucidation of compound XVI (122)

The high resolution mass spectrum of compound XVI gave $\mathrm{M}^{+}$at $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}$ 640.3233 correct for the molecular formula $\mathrm{C}_{36} \mathrm{H}_{48} \mathrm{O}_{10}$ (calculated 640.3244)The infrared spectrum of compound XVI showed absorption bands at $1747 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ and $1736 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ( $\mathrm{C}=0$ stretchings), $1658 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ( $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C}$ stretching), $1265 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}, 1241 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ and $1060 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (C-O stretchings) and 756 $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ (olefinic C-H deformation).
The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum had proton resonances at $\delta 7.26(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=1.5 \mathrm{~Hz})$, $\delta 7.22(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ and $\delta 6.35(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=1.5 \mathrm{~Hz})$ wheh are characteristic of the $\beta$-substituted furan ring protons $\mathrm{H}-23, \mathrm{H}-21$ and $\mathrm{H}-22$ of limonoids. The corresponding furan ring carbon resonances occurred in the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum at $\delta 1.42 .8$ (d, C-23), $\delta 138.9(\mathrm{~d}, \mathrm{C}-21)$ and $\delta 110.4$ (d, C-22). C-20 occurred at $\delta 129.3$ (s).

The presence of a tiglate ester group was indicated by an alkene proton resonance at $\delta 6.97(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, J=7.2 \mathrm{~Hz})$ and a methyl proton resonance at $\delta 1.81(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=7.2 \mathrm{~Hz})$. Two acetate groups were indicated by the acetate methyl proton resonances at $\delta 1.98$ (s) and $\delta 1.88$ (s). Two methine proton resonances at $\delta 4.92(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=2.6 \mathrm{~Hz})$ and $\delta 4.71(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=2.6 \mathrm{~Hz})$, both seen in the COSY spectrum to be coupled to a proton resonance at $\delta 2.18$ $(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m})$, were indicative of ring A with $\alpha$-oriented ester groups at $\mathrm{C}-1$ and $\mathrm{C}-3$. The HETCOR spectrum showed the corresponding carbon resonances at $\delta 71.6$ (d) and $\delta 70.9$ (d). The C-2 carbon resonance was seen to occur in the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum at $\delta 27.5(\mathrm{t})$. The $-\mathrm{CH}-\mathrm{O}$ proton resonance at $\delta 5.70$
$(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=2.8 \mathrm{~Hz})$ ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-7$ was seen in the COSY spectrum to be coupled to another-CH-O proton resonance at $\delta 4.05(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=12.8 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $J=2.8 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-6$ which in turn was coupled to a proton resonance at $\delta 2.77(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=12.8 \mathrm{~Hz})$ ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-5$. The $J_{5,6}=12.8 \mathrm{~Hz}$ and $J_{6,7}=2.8 \mathrm{~Hz}$ coupling constants indicated a trans $\mathrm{H}-5, \mathrm{H}-6$ configuration and a cis configuration of $\mathrm{H}-6$ and $\mathrm{H}-7$. The COSY spectrum showed that the $-\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\mathrm{O}$ proton resonance at $\delta 3.47(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m})$ ascribable to $2 \mathrm{H}-28$ was long-range coupled to a methyl proton resonance at $\delta 1.15(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ ascribable to 3H-29. The lack of a hydroxy absorption band in the infrared spectrum indicated an ether linkage between C-28 and C-6.

The presence of tetra-substituted double bond, as indicated by the carbon resonances at $\delta 140.6(\mathrm{~s})$ and $\delta 142.9(\mathrm{~s})$, and the presence of a deshielded methyl $[\delta 1.71(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})]$ indicated a ring C seco limonoid. The acetal carbon resonance at $\delta 98.0$ (d) was ascribable to $\mathrm{C}-12$. The corresponding $\mathrm{H}-12$ proton resonance occured in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum at $\delta 4.58(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{m})$. These spectral properties were very similar to those reported for nimbolinin B (111) ${ }^{98,109}$ except for the presence of a methoxy group [ $\delta 3.04(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ ] which had replaced the $\mathrm{C}-12$ hydroxy group in nimbolinin $B$. Hence structure (122) was assigned to compound XVI.

The COSY spectrum showed the $\mathrm{H}-15$ proton resonance at $\delta 4.88(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$, $J=7.8 \mathrm{~Hz})$ to be coupled to a proton resonance at $\delta 2.35(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m})$ ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-16 \alpha$, and the $\mathrm{H}-17$ proton resonance at $\delta 3.30(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=8.3 \mathrm{~Hz})$ to be coupled to a proton resonance at $\delta 1.57(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m})$ ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-16 \beta$.

An attempt to establish the stereochemistry at C-12 by NOE experiments failed owing to the weakness of the sample.
Ekong et al. ${ }^{110}$ suggested that such compounds could be formed from intact limonoids such as (123), possibly via a hydroxy-aldehyde intermediate. The hydroxy-aldehyde in turn forms nimbolinin B as an internal hemiacetal (111).



Scheme 23: Possible formation of nimbolinin B

### 4.2.9. Stucture elucidation of compound XVII (124)

Relatively large amounts ( 492 mg ) of this compound were isolated from the root bark and the stem bark of Turraea holstii. Structure (124) was assigned to compound XVII and the reasons for this structure are outlined below. Several reactions carried out were useful in the structure elucidation of compound XVII. Acetylation, Sarret's oxidation and Jones' oxidation afforded compounds XVШa (124a), XVШb (124b) and XVШc (124c) respectively.The mass spectrum of compound XVI showed that the highest peak occurred at $m / z 498.3353$ correct for the ion $\mathrm{C}_{31} \mathrm{H}_{46} \mathrm{O}_{5}$ (calculated 498.3345). However analysis of the NMR data indicated that this was the [ $\mathrm{M}^{+}$- 32] peak indicating a loss of a methanol molecule. This further suggested a true molecular formula $\mathrm{C}_{32} \mathrm{H}_{50} \mathrm{O}_{6}(530 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{mol})$. This molecular formula indicated eight double bond equivalents. The loss of a second methanol molecule was indicated by a fragment peak at $m / z 466$ in the mass spectrum.


The infrared spectrum showed absorption bands at $3467 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (O-H stretching), $1677 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ( $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated six membered ring ketone stretching), and $1091 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ and $1045 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (C-O stretchings).

The presence of an $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated ketone in ring A was indicated in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum by a pair of doublets at $\delta 7.11(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=10.2 \mathrm{~Hz})$ and $\delta$ $5.80(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=10.2 \mathrm{~Hz})$ ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-1$ and $\mathrm{H}-2$ respectively. The carbon resonances associated with this enone system were observed in the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum at $\delta 204.1$ (s), $\delta 158.2$ (d) and $\delta 125.5$ (d) ascribable to C-3, $\mathrm{C}-1$ and $\mathrm{C}-2$ respectively.

The presence of a trisubstituted double bond was indicated by resonances at $\delta 161.6$ (s) and $\delta 119.6$ (d) in the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum. The HETCOR spectrum showed that the $\delta 119.6$ doublet correlated with a proton resonance at $\delta 5.46(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=1.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=3.5 \mathrm{~Hz})$ which was ascribable to H-15.

Two secondary hydroxy groups were present as indicated by the two methine proton resonances at $\delta 3.96\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{W}_{1 / 2}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}\right)$ and $\delta 3.34$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=6.7 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ).

Biosynthetically an oxygen functional group is needed at position C-7 $\alpha$ and the proton resonance at $\delta 3.96$ was tentatively assigned to $\mathrm{H}-7 \beta$ since the chemical shift and half-width were typical for this proton when a hydroxy group is present at C-7a. Acetylation of compound XVII resulted in the shift in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of $\mathrm{H}-7 \beta$ from $\delta 3.96$ to $\delta 5.22$. This $\mathrm{H}-7 \beta$ proton resonance was superimposed with the $\mathrm{H}-15$ proton resonance which
had also shifted on acetylation of the compound from $\delta 5.46$ in compound XVII (124) to $\delta 5.22$ in compound XVIa (124a). This confirmed the placing of the hydroxy group at $\mathrm{C}-7 \alpha$ as the chemical shift of $\mathrm{H}-15$ is affected by substitution at $\mathrm{C}-7 \alpha$. The COSY spectrum showed that the $\mathrm{H}-7 \beta$ proton resonance ( $\delta 3.96$ ) was coupled to a proton resonance at $\delta$ 1.75-1.85 $(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m})$ ascribable to $2 \mathrm{H}-6$ which in turn was coupled to a proton resonance at $\delta 2.38(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=4.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=11.3 \mathrm{~Hz})$ ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-5$.

The structure of the compound thus far was :


The above accounted for $\mathrm{C}_{22} \mathrm{H}_{31} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ of the total $\mathrm{C}_{32} \mathrm{H}_{50} \mathrm{O}$. This meant that the side chain consisted of $\mathrm{C}_{10} \mathrm{H}_{19} \mathrm{O}_{4}$. The above structure also accounted for seven of the eight double bond equivalents. Since all the double bonds were accounted for, the side chain therefore had one ring. The proposed structure of the side chain was determined by a study of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR, ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR and mass spectra.

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum indicated the presence of two methoxy groups at $\delta 3.21(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ and $\delta 3.34(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ and seven tertiary methyl groups at $\delta 1.03(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}), \delta 1.07(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}), \delta 1.10(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}), \delta 1.13(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}), \delta 1.14(6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ and $\delta 1.22(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$. The above structure accounted for only five tertiary methyl groups. Besides the doublet at $\delta 71.5$ corresponding to $\mathrm{C}-7$, the
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum also showed three extra C-O resonances at $\delta 75.1$ (d), $\delta 76.2$ (d) and $\delta 77.2$ (s). The carbon resonance at $\delta 109.7$ (d) indicated the presence of a $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{CH}-\mathrm{O}$ group and was ascribable to $\mathrm{C}-21$. The HETCOR spectrum correlated this signal to a proton signal at $\delta 4.79(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=$ $3.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-21$ ). The HETCOR spectrum showed that the doublet at $\delta 75.1$ was correlated to a proton signal at $\delta 4.20(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-23)$ which in turn was shown in the COSY spectrum to be coupled to two proton resonances ( $2 \mathrm{H}-22$ ) in the region $\delta 1.5-\delta 2.0$ and the $\mathrm{CH}-\mathrm{O}$ proton resonance at $\delta 3.34$ $(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-24)$. The structure of the side chain was worked out on the basis of the above data. The COSY spectrum showed that the C-25 methoxy proton resonance at $\delta 3.21$ was long-range coupled to tertiary methyl proton resonances at $\delta 1.14$ and $\delta 1.22$ ascribable to $3 \mathrm{H}-26$ and $3 \mathrm{H}-27$. The fragment peaks in the mass spectrum at $m / z 326$ and $m / z 395$ corresponding to fragment $\mathbf{a}\left(\mathrm{C}_{22} \mathrm{H}_{30} \mathrm{O}_{2}\right)$ and fragment $\mathbf{b}\left(\mathrm{C}_{26} \mathrm{H}_{35} \mathrm{O}_{3}\right)$ respectively, confirmed the structure (124). Oxidation (Sarret's) yielded compound XVIIb (124b), where only the 7a-hydroxy group was oxidised. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of compound XVIIb showed that the $\mathrm{H}-15$ proton resonance had shifted downfield from $\delta 5.46$ in the original compound to $\delta 5.92$ in compound XVIIb. The H-5 proton resonance had also shifted downfield from $\delta 2.38(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=4.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $J=11.3 \mathrm{~Hz})$ to $\delta 2.85(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=4.4 \mathrm{~Hz})$. The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum showed the carbon resonances at $\delta 46.1$ (d, C-5), $\delta 24.2(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{C}-6), \delta 44.8(\mathrm{~s}, \mathrm{C}-8)$ and $\delta 36.7$ (d, C-9) in compound XVII had all shifted downfield to $\delta 52.5$ (d), $\delta 36.2$ (t), $\delta 52.6$ (s) and $\delta 44.8$ (d) respectively. C-7 occurred at $\delta 209.5$ (s).

Jones' oxidation resulted in compound XVIc (124c), where both the C-7 and $\mathrm{C}-24$ hydroxy groups were oxidised. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of compound XVIIc showed that the $\mathrm{H}-5$ and $\mathrm{H}-15$ proton resonances were in the same positions as in compound XVIlb. However the $\mathrm{H}-21$ and $\mathrm{H}-23$ proton resonances had both shifted from $\delta 4.79$ and $\delta 4.21$ in the original compound to $\delta 4.96(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=2.7 \mathrm{~Hz})$ and $\delta 5.03(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=5.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=$ 10.1 Hz ) respectively. The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum of compound XVIc showed carbon resonances in the carbonyl region at $\delta 203.6$ (s), $\delta 209.6$ (s) and $\delta 211.7$ (s) ascribable to C-3, C-7 and C-24 respectively. The carbon resonances at $\delta 75.1$ (d, C-23) and $\delta 77.2$ (s, C-25) in compound XVII had shifted downfield to $\delta 76.9$ (d) and $\delta 81.7$ (s) respectively.


### 4.2.10. Structure elucidation of compound XVIII (125)

High resolution of the highest peak in the mass spectrum of compound XVIII gave $m / z 466.3081$ correct for the formula $\mathrm{C}_{30} \mathrm{H}_{42} \mathrm{O}_{4}$ (calculated 466.3083). Analysis of the NMR data indicated that this was the [ $\mathrm{M}^{+}-32-18$ ] peak indicating the loss of methanol and water molecules. This further indicated a molecular formula $\mathrm{C}_{31} \mathrm{H}_{48} \mathrm{O}_{6}(516 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{mol})$ Fragment peaks at $m / z$ 326 and $m / z 395$ were observed, and these corresponded, as in compound XVII (124), to fragment $\mathbf{a}\left(\mathrm{C}_{22} \mathrm{H}_{30} \mathrm{O}_{2}\right)$ and fragment $\mathbf{b}\left(\mathrm{C}_{26} \mathrm{H}_{3} \mathrm{O}_{3}\right)$ respectively.

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of compound XVIII was very similar to that of compound XVI (124). The $\mathrm{H}-1, \mathrm{H}-2, \mathrm{H}-7 \beta$ and $\mathrm{H}-15$ proton resonances were observed at $\delta 7.11(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=10.2 \mathrm{~Hz}), \delta 5.80(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=10.2 \mathrm{~Hz})$, $\delta 3.96(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=2.6 \mathrm{~Hz})$ and $\delta 5.46(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=3.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=5.5 \mathrm{~Hz})$ respectively. A broad singlet at $\delta 3.51(1 \mathrm{H})$ ascribable to $\mathrm{H}-24$, was seen in the COSY spectrum to be coupled to a broad resonance at $\delta 2.80(\mathrm{OH})$ which disappeared on addition of $\mathrm{D}_{2} \mathrm{O}$.

The proton resonance at $\delta 3.34(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$ indicated the presence of a methoxy group. Comparison of ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR data for compound XVIII with that of compound XVII indicated that this methoxy group should be placed at C-21. Since the C-25 carbon resonance in compound XVIII occurred at $\delta 72.3$ (s) whereas in compound XVII (124) was observed at $\delta 77.2$ (s), a hydroxy group was therefore placed at C-25 in compound XVIII, hence the structure (125).


## CHAPTER 5

## EXPERIMENTAL

## INDEX

Page
5.1. General ..... 103
5.1.1. Proton ( ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ ) Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy ..... 103
5.1.2. Carbon $\left({ }^{13} \mathrm{C}\right)$ Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy ..... 103
5.1.3. Infrared Spectroscopy ..... 103
5.1.4. Melting Point Determination ..... 103
5.1.5. Optical Rotations ..... 104
5.1.6. Mass Spectroscopy ..... 104
5.1.7. Chromatography ..... 104
5.1.8. Extraction of Plant Material ..... 105
5.2. Extractives from Bersama swinnyi ..... 106
5.3. Extractives from Dysoxylum spectabile ..... 110
5.4. Extractives from Turraea holstii ..... 114

### 5.1 General

### 5.1.1 Proton ( ${ }^{( } \underline{H}$ ) Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy

${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra were recorded at room temperature on a Varian Gemini 300 MHz spectrometer using deuteriochloroform $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ as a solvent. Chemical shifts were recorded relative to the chloroform singlet at $\delta 7.24$.

### 5.1.2 Carbon $\left({ }^{[13} \mathrm{C}\right)$ Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy

${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectra wre recorded at room temperature on a Varian Gemini 300 MHz spectrometer at 75.4 MHz . The spectra were recorded with proton noise decoupling and chemical shifts were assigned relative to the central line of the $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ triplet at $\delta 77.09$.

### 5.1.3 Infrared Spectroscopy

Fourier transform infrared spectra were recorded on a Nicolet Impact 400 FT-IR spectrophotometer using KBr disks, or NaCl cells with chloroform as solvent.

### 5.1.4 Melting Point Determination

Melting points wre determined on a Kofler micro hotstage melting point apparatus and are uncorrected. Compounds for melting point determination were first recrystallised form chloroform or methanol.

### 5.1.5 Optical Rotations

Optical rotations were recorded at room temperature in chloroform solution on an Optical Activity Ltd Type AA-5 polarimeter.

### 5.1.6 Mass Spectrometry

High resolution masses and mass spectra were recorded by Dr. P. Boshoff at the Cape Technikon.

### 5.1.7 Chromatography

### 5.1.7.1. Thin Layer Chromatography (T.L.C.)

Analytical T.L.C. was performed using 0.2 mm thick aluminium-backed silica gel 60 sheets (Merck Art. 5553), employing one of the following solvent systems in the appropriate ratios :
$\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ : EtOAc
$\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ : EtOAc : hexane
$\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ : hexane
EtOAc : hexane
All solvents were analytical grade or redistilled before use.

The spots on the T.L.C. plates were visualised by spraying with anisaldehyde spray reagent, containing anisaldehyde:conc. sulphuric acid: methanol in the ratio of $1.25: 2.5: 96.25$. Coloured spots formed after heating the sprayed plates at $110^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for several minutes.

### 5.1.7.2. Column chromatography

Three different types of columns were employed. Initial separation was perfomed using a 6 or 8 cm diameter glass column packed with silica gel 60 (0.040-0.053 mm particle size, 230-400 mesh ASTM, Merck Art. 9385), in which elution proceeded by gravity. Flash chromatography was performed in a glass column ( 1.5 and 2.5 cm diameter) packed with silica gel 60 (same as in the initial column). For the final purification of of some compounds, columns made of 0.75 cm diameter pasteur pipette packed with silica gel as above. The above mentioned solvent systems were also applicable to the column separations.

### 5.1.8 Extraction of plant material

Air-dried bark samples were ground in a coffee grinder before extraction. Extraction of the Bersama and Dysoxylum samples was performed using a soxhlet apparatus, successively with hexane, chloroform and methanol for 24 hours each. Solvents were removed on a rotavapor and the resulting gum was chromatographed on gravity columns, and further purification was achieved by repeated column chromatography. The methanolic extracts of the root bark and the stem bark of Turraea holstii were obtained from Prof Rajab of Moi University, Kenya. The extraction procedure provided by Prof. Rajab is as follows:
Both the root bark and the stem bark were air-dried and grounded to a fine powder. These were allowed to stand in 2 litres of methanol at room temperature for one week. The extracts were decanted and the residual pulp
similarly extracted a second time. The combined extracts were evaporated under vacuum resulting in a gum.

### 5.2 Extractives from Bersama Swinnvi

The stem and leaves of Bersama swinnyi were collected from the Vernon Crookes Nature Reserve. 177 g of ground bark and 445 g of ground leaves were used in the hexane (section 5.1 .7 .3 ) which yielded 2.3 g and 9.2 g of hexane extracts respectively. Chloroform extraction of the bark yielded 1.8 g of extract. Chromatographic separation yielded compounds I-IV. The hexane extracts of the bark and leaves yielded compound IV (97). The chloroform extract of the bark yielded compounds I (94), II (95) and III (96).

### 5.2.1 Physical data of compound I (94)

$$
\text { 20(29)-Lupene-3 } \beta \text {, 27-diol }
$$

Yield : 320 mg
Melting point: $215-217^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (lit. value $214-215^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) ${ }^{*}$
Infrared Spectrum:
$V_{\max }(\mathrm{KBr}): 3450 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (O-H stretching), $2942 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ and $2871 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}\left(>\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right.$, $\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ stretchigs), $1690 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ( $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C}$ stretching)

Mass Spectrum:
EIMS $m / z 442.3827\left([\mathrm{M}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{30} \mathrm{H}_{50} \mathrm{O}_{2}\right.$, req. 442.3811 )

[^0]Optical Rotation:
$[\alpha]_{D}=+66.6^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c}, 0.48\right.$ in $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{Cl}\right)$, (lit. value $\left.+67^{\circ}\right)$
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR :
Table 2 (page 126, Appendix)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR :
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 4.66(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=2.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-29 \mathrm{a}), 4.55(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=2.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{H}-29 \mathrm{~b}), 3.77(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=10.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-27 \mathrm{a}), 3.31(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=10.7 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{H}-27 \mathrm{~b}), 3.16(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=5.2 \mathrm{~Hz}$ and $11.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-3 \alpha), 2.35(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, $\mathrm{H}-19), 1.66(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-30), 1.00(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-26), 0.96(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-23), 0.94$ $(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-25), 0.80(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-28), 0.74(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-24)$

### 5.2.1.1 Acetylation of compound I (94)

Acetic anhydride ( 5 ml ) was added to a magnetically stirred solution of compound I ( 55 mg ) in pyridine ( 5 ml ). The mixture was warmed briefly on a steam bath and left to stand overnight. Methanol was added and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Addition of toluene ( $3 \times 10 \mathrm{ml}$ ) and evaporation under reduced pressure removed the remaining traces of pyridine. Methanol ( $3 \times 10 \mathrm{ml}$ ) was added to remove the traces of toluene from the mixture. T.l.c. showed that all the compound had been acetylated. Column chromatography was used to purify the product.

Yield: 43.5 mg
Melting Point: $250-252^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (lit. value $249-250^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) ${ }^{71}$
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR :
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 4.66(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=2.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-29 \mathrm{a}), 4.57(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=2.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$,
$\mathrm{H}-29 \mathrm{~b}), 4.40(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=5.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=10.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-3 \alpha), 4.23(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=$ $11.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-27 \mathrm{a}), 3.83(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=11.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-27 \mathrm{~b}), 2.43(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-19)$,
1.66 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-30$ ), 1.01 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-28$ ), 0.95 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-26$ ), 0.82 ( $6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, $\mathrm{H}-23$ and $\mathrm{H}-24), 0.81(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-25)$

### 5.2.2 Physical data of compound II (95)

3ß-Hydroxy-20(29)-lupen-28-al (betulinaldehyde)
Yield: 335 mg
Melting Point: $192-194^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (lit. value $192-193^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )
Optical Rotation: $[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}=+19.6^{\circ}$ (c, 1.3 in $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{Cl}\right)$, (lit. value $+19.2^{\circ}$ ) Infrared Spectrum:
$\nu_{\max }(\mathrm{NaCl}): 3427 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (O-H stretching), $2941 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ and $2868 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$
( $>\mathrm{CH}_{2}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}$ stretchings), $1711 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ( $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}$ stretching), $757 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (olefinic
C -H deformation)
Mass Spectrum:
EIMS $m / z 440.3648\left([\mathrm{M}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{30} \mathrm{H}_{48} \mathrm{O}_{2}\right.$, req. 440.3652 )
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR:
Table 2 (page 126, Appendix)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR:
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 9.66(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-28), 4.74(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=2.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-29 \mathrm{a}), 4.61(1 \mathrm{H}$, d, $J=2.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-29 \mathrm{~b}), 3.16(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=5.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=11.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-3 \mathrm{a}), 2.84$ $(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{td}, J=6.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=11.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-19), 1.67(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-30), 0.95(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, $\mathrm{H}-24), 0.94(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-23), 0.89(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-26), 0.80(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-25), 0.73$ (3H, s, H-27)

### 5.2.3 Physical data of compound III (96)

3及,23-Dihydroxy-20(29)-lupen-28-al (23-hydroxybetulinaldehyde)
Yield: 12.3 mg
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR:
Table 2 (page 126, Appendix)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR:
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 9.65(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-28), 4.74(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=2.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-29 \mathrm{a}), 4.60(1 \mathrm{H}$, d, $J=2.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-29 \mathrm{~b}$ ), 3.70 and 3.39 (each $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=10.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}-23$ ), $3.60(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-3 \alpha), 2.84(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{td}, J=5.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=11.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-19)$,
2.40 and 2.17 (each $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br}$ s, OH ), $1.67(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-30), 0.95(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$,
$\mathrm{H}-27), 0.90(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-26), 0.85$ and 0.84 (each $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-24$ and $\mathrm{H}-25$ )

### 5.2.4 Physical data of compound IV (97)

$3 \beta$-Hydroxy-12-oleanen-28-oic acid, (oleanolic acid)
Yield: 760 mg
Melting Point: $307-309^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (lit. value $306-308^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )
Optical Rotation:
$[\alpha]_{D}=+79.5^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c}, 1.0\right.$ in $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{Cl}\right)$, (lit. value $\left.+79.5^{\circ}\right)$
Infrared Spectrum:
$\nu_{\text {max }}$ (KBr): $3450 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (O-H stretching), 2942 and $2869 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}\left(>\mathrm{CH}_{2}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right.$
stretchings), $1643 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ( $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C}$ stretching)
Mass Spectrum:
EIMS $m / z 456.3578\left([\mathrm{M}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{30} \mathrm{H}_{48} \mathrm{O}_{3}\right.$, req. 456.3603 )
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR:
Table 2 (page 126, Appendix)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR:
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 5.26(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-12), 3.20(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=4.9 \mathrm{~Hz}$ and 10.3 Hz , $\mathrm{H}-3 \alpha), 2.80(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=4.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ and $13.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-18), 1.10,0.96,0.91$, $0.89,0.88,0.75,0.72$ (each $3 H, \mathrm{~s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}$ )

### 5.3. Extractives from Dysoxylum spectabile

The $D$. spectabile sample was collected and identified by Peter Tijsen, Wellington Botanical Gardens.
63.4 g of ground bark of Dysoxylum spectabile was extracted according to 5.1.7.3 resulting in 3.4 g and 2.7 g of hexane and chloroform extracts.

Chromatographic separation of the extracts yielded compounds V-VIII. The hexane extract yielded the oily compounds $\mathrm{V}(\mathbf{9 9})$ and $\mathrm{VI}(\mathbf{1 0 0})$ and the chloroform extract yielded compounds VII (101) and VIII (102).

### 5.3.1 Physical data of compound V (103)

8(14),15-sandaracopimaradiene
Yield: 127 mg
Melting point: amorphous
Optical Rotation:

$$
[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}=-16.7^{0}\left(\mathrm{c}, 0.600 \text { in } \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)\left(\text { lit. value }-12.4^{\circ}\right)
$$

Infrared Spectrum:
$\nu_{\text {max }}(\mathrm{NaCl}): 2924 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ and $2850 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}\left(>\mathrm{CH}_{2}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right.$ stretchings), $758 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$
(olefinic C-H deformation)
Mass Spectrum (spectrum E-2, page ++ )
EIMS $m / z 272.2490\left([M]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{20} \mathrm{H}_{32}\right.$, req. 270.2504)
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR:
Table 3 (page 127, Appendix)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR:
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 5.76(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=10.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=17.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-15), 5.19(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s}$, $\left.\mathrm{W}_{1 / 2}=5.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-14\right), 4.86(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=1.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=10.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-16 \mathrm{a}), 4.88$ $(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=1.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=17.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-16 \mathrm{~b}), 1.02(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}-17), 0.86(3 \mathrm{H}$, $\mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}-20), 0.83(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}-18), 0.78(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}-20)$

### 5.3.2 Physical data of compound VI (104)

$7 \alpha$-Hydroxysandaracopimara-8(14),15-diene
Yield: 97 mg
Melting point: amorphous
Optical Rotation:
$[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}=-37^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c}, 0.60\right.$ in $\left.\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$, (lit. value $-69.1^{\circ}, \mathrm{c} 2.37$ )
Infrared Spectrum:
$\nu_{\max }(\mathrm{NaCl}): 3427 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (O-H stretching), $2925 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ and $2867 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$
(saturated C-H stretchings)
Mass Spectrum:
EIMS $m / z 288.2459\left([\mathrm{M}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{20} \mathrm{H}_{32} \mathrm{O}\right.$, req. 288.2453)
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR:
Table 3 (page 127, Appendix)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR:
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 5.76(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=10.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=17.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-15), 5.49(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s}$, $\mathrm{H}-14), 4.92(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=1.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=17.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-16 \mathrm{~b}), 4.90(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=$ $1.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=10.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-16 \mathrm{a}), 4.17(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=2.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-7 \beta), 1.02(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, $3 \mathrm{H}-17$ ), $0.88,0.83,0.75$ (each $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}$ ).

### 5.3.2.1 Acetylation of compound VI

Acetylation of compound VI ( 20 mg ) was carried out using acetic anhydride in pyridine at room temperature, as described in 5.2.1.1
Yield: 17 mg
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR:
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 5.73(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=10.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=17.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-15), 5.62(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s}$, $\mathrm{H}-14), 5.30(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=2.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-7 \beta), 4.88(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=10.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=$ $1.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-16 \mathrm{a}), 4.88(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=17.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=1.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-16 \mathrm{~b}), 1.99(3 \mathrm{H}$, $\left.\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{OCOCH}_{3}\right), 1.02(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}-17), 0.82\left(6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, 2 \mathrm{xCH}_{3}\right), 0.78(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, $\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ )

### 5.3.3 Physical data of compound VII (105)

## Methyl ivorensate

Yield: 64.5 mg
Melting Point: $278-280^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (lit. value $279-281^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )
Optical Rotation:
$[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}=-98.0^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c}, 1.1\right.$ in $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{Cl}\right)$, (lit. value $-97.5^{\circ}$ )
Infrared Spectrum:
$\nu_{\text {max }}(\mathrm{NaCl}): 2958 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (saturated C-H stretching), 1732 (lactone carbonyl stretching)

Mass Spectrum:
EIMS $m / z 486.2238\left([\mathrm{M}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{27} \mathrm{H}_{34} \mathrm{O}_{8}\right.$, req. 486.2251)
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR:
Table 3 (page 127, Appendix)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR:
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 7.45(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-21), 7.35(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=1.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-23), 6.38(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$, $J=1.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-22), 5.68(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-17), 5.14(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-30 \mathrm{a}), 4.90(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, $\mathrm{H}-30 \mathrm{~b}), 3.70\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{Me}\right), 3.35\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J_{1,2 \mathrm{a}}=2.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{~J}_{1,2 \mathrm{~b}}=5.8 \mathrm{~Hz}\right.$, $\mathrm{H}-1), 3.10\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J_{1,2 \mathrm{a}}=2.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, J_{2 \mathrm{a}, 2 \mathrm{~b}}=15.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-2 \mathrm{a}\right), 2.91(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$, $\left.J_{15 \mathrm{a}, 15 \mathrm{~b}}=18.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-15 \mathrm{a}\right), 4.87\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J_{1,2 \mathrm{~b}}=5.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{~J}_{2 \mathrm{a}, 2 \mathrm{~b}}=15.2 \mathrm{~Hz}\right.$, $\mathrm{H}-2 \mathrm{a}), 2.53\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J_{15 \mathrm{a}, 15 \mathrm{~b}}=18.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-15 \mathrm{~b}\right), 1.58,1.35,0.98,0.85$ (each $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, 4 \times \mathrm{CH}_{3}$ )

### 5.3.4 Physical data of compound VIII (99)

## $6 \alpha$-acetoxyobacunol acetate

Yield: $<7 \mathrm{mg}$
Infrared Spectrum:
$\nu_{\text {max }}(\mathrm{NaCl}): 1747 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ and $1705 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (ester and lactone carbonyl stretchings), $1384 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}\left(\mathrm{C}_{\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)_{2}}\right.$ stretching), $1233 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (C-O stretching) ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR:
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 7.39(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-21, \mathrm{H}-23), 6.55(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=11.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-1)$, $6.31(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=1.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-22), 5.93(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=11.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-2), 5.58(1 \mathrm{H}$, s, H-17), $5.14\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J_{6,7}=2.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, J_{5,6}=12.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-6 \beta\right), 4.90(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$, $\left.J_{6,7}=2.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-7 \beta\right), 3.60(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-15), 2.63\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J_{\mathrm{s}, 6}=12.3 \mathrm{~Hz}\right.$, $\mathrm{H}-5), 2.55$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=5.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, 12.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-9$ ), 2.12, 1.98 (each $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$,


### 5.4. Extractives from Turraea holstii

The plant material was collected in the Wesu area, Taita Taveta District, Coast Province, Kenya. The plant was identified by Mr G. Mwachala of the National Museums of Kenya Herbarium and a voucher specimen was deposited in the same department.

The ground root bark ( 360 g ) and stembark ( 296 g ) of Turraea holstii were extracted with methanol (section 5.1 .7 .3 ) resulting in 19.1 g and 17.9 g respectively of crude methanol extracts. Each extract was partitioned between methylene chloride and methanol-water mixture. A methanol:water (70:30) mixture was added to each extract. The mixture was then extracted with methylene chloride ( $3 \times 100 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The organic fractions were combined and evaporated under reduced pressure to afford 7.8 g and 5.7 g of rootbark and stembark extracts. Chromatographic separation of the rootbark extract yielded compounds IX, X, XI, XIII, XIV, XVI and XVII. Separation of the stembark extract yielded compounds X, XI, XII, XV and XVII.

### 5.4.1 Physical data of compound IX (113)

## 1,3-Diacetylvilasinin

Yield: 84.3 mg
Melting Point: $127-129^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (lit. value $157-158^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ), (lit. value $128-131^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) ${ }^{111}$ Optical Rotation:

$$
\left.[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}=-6.3^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c}, 0.97 \text { in } \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{Cl}\right) \text {, (lit. value }-6.5^{\circ}\right)
$$

Mass Spectrum:
EIMS $m / z 512.2780\left([\mathrm{M}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{30} \mathrm{H}_{40} \mathrm{O}_{7}\right.$, req. 512.2772 ), 452 ([M-60] ${ }^{+}$, loss
of $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{COOH}$ ), 392 ( $[\mathrm{M}-60-60]^{+}$, loss of $2 \mathrm{x} \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{COOH}$ )
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR:
Table 4 (page 128, Appendix)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR:
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 7.35(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=1.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-23), 7.24(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-21), 6.26(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$, $J=1.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-22), 5.59\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J_{15,16 \mathrm{~B}}=1.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, J_{15,16 \alpha}=3.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-15\right)$, $4.90(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=2.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-3 \beta), 4.66(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=2.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-1 \beta), 4.17(1 \mathrm{H}$, d, $\left.J_{6,7}=3.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-7 \beta\right), 4.13\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J_{6,7}=3.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, J_{5,6}=12.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-6 \beta\right)$, $3.57(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{m}, 2 \mathrm{H}-28), 2.82\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J_{17,16 \alpha}=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, J_{17,16 \mathrm{\beta}}=10.7 \mathrm{~Hz}\right.$, $\mathrm{H}-17), 2.66\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J_{5,6}=12.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-5\right), 2.55(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-9, \mathrm{H}-16 \beta), 2.41$ $\left(1 \mathrm{H}\right.$, ddd, $\left.J_{15,1 \sigma_{\alpha}}=3.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, J_{17,16_{\alpha}}=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, J_{16 \sigma_{\alpha} 16 \mathrm{\beta}}=16.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-16 \alpha\right), 2.09$ $(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 2 \mathrm{H}-2), 2.01,1.98$ (each 3H, s, -O-COCH3), 1.18, 1.09, 0.96, 0.83 (each $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}$ )

### 5.4.2 Physical data of compound $X$ (83)

## Toonacilin

Yield: 75 mg
Melting Point: $119-121^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (lit. value $118-119^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )
Optical Rotation:

$$
[\alpha]_{D}=+68.5^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c}, 0.897 \text { in } \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right),\left(\text { lit. value }+69^{\circ}\right)
$$

Infrared Spectrum:
$\nu_{\text {max }}(\mathrm{NaCl}): 2935 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}\left(-\mathrm{CH}_{3},>\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right.$ stretching), $1748 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (ester carbonyl stretching), $1679 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ( $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated carbonyl stretching), $1237 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (C-O stretching)
Mass Spectrum:
EIMS $m / z 554.2500\left([\mathrm{M}]^{\dagger}, \mathrm{C}_{31} \mathrm{H}_{38} \mathrm{O}_{7}\right.$, req. 554.2514 ), 494 ( $[\mathrm{M}-60]^{+}$, loss of $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{COOH}$ ), 434 ( $[\mathrm{M}-60-60]^{+}$, loss of $2 \mathrm{x} \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{COOH}$ )
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR:
Table 4 (page 128, Appendix)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR:
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 7.41(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=10.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-1), 7.26(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=1.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-23), 7.10$ $(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-21), 6.13(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=10.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-2), 6.12(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=1.8 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{H}-22), 5.68\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J_{11,12}=10.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-12 \beta\right), 5.50\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J_{9,11}=7.2 \mathrm{~Hz}\right.$, $\left.J_{11,12}=10.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-11 \beta\right), 5.28(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-30 \mathrm{a}), 5.18(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-30 \mathrm{~b})$, $3.85(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-15), 3.64\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{OC}-\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 3.02(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $J=10.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-17), 2.95\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J_{9,11}=7.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-9\right), 1.87,1.67$ (each $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{COCH}_{3}$ ), $1.06,0.95,0.94,0.88$ (each, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}$ )

### 5.4.4 Physical data of compound XI (114)

## $11 \beta, 12 \alpha$-Diacetoxycedrelone

Yield: 83.0 mg
Melting Point: $137-139^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Infrared Spectrum:
$\nu_{\text {max }}(\mathrm{NaCl}): 3408 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ( $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{H}$ stretching), $1749 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (ester carbonyl stretching), $1685 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ( $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated carbonyl stretching), $1628 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (intramolecularly H -bonded ketone), $1238 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (C-O stretching)

Mass Spectrum:
EIMS $m / z 538.2207\left([\mathrm{M}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{3} \mathrm{H}_{34} \mathrm{O}_{9}\right.$, req. 538.2202), 478 ([M-60] ${ }^{+}$, loss of $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{COOH}$ )
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR:
Table 4 (page 128, Appendix)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR:
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 7.29(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=1.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-23), 7.10(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-21), 6.91(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$, $J=10.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-1), 6.45(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{OH}), 6.13(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=10.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-2), 5.36$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br}$ s, H-11a), $5.19(1 \mathrm{H}$, br s, H-12b), $3.89(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-15), 2.90$
( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=11.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-17$ ), $2.29(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=13.5 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{H}-16 \mathrm{~b}), 1.97(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=11.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=13.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-16 \mathrm{a}), 2.15,1.94$ (each $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s},-\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{COCH}_{3}$ ), $1.55,1.48,1.35,1.27,0.77$ (each $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}$ )

### 5.4.5 Physical data of compound XII (118)

## $12 \alpha$-acetoxyneotrichilenone

Yield: 79 mg
Melting Point: $126-128^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Optical Rotation:

$$
[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}=+37.3^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c}, 0.134 \text { in } \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)
$$

Infrared Spectrum:
$\nu_{\text {max }}(\mathrm{NaCl}): 3468 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (O-H stretching), $2969 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (saturated C-H stretching), $1728 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (ester carbonyl stretching), $1666 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ( $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated carbonyl stretching), $1249 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (C-O stretching) Mass Spectrum :

EIMS $m / z 468.2518\left([\mathrm{M}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{28} \mathrm{H}_{36} \mathrm{O}_{6}\right.$, req. 46.2512 ), 408 ( $[\mathrm{M}-60]^{+}$, loss of $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{COOH}$ )
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR:
Table 4 (page 128, Appendix)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR:
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 7.39(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=1.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-23), 7.34(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-21), 6.89(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$, $J=10.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-1), 6.30(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=1.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-22), 5.83(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=10.1 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{H}-2), 5.18(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=3.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-12 \beta), 3.90\left(1 \mathrm{H}\right.$, br s, $\left.\mathrm{W}_{1 / 2}=7.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-7 \beta\right)$, $3.46(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=10.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-17), 2.90(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-14), 2.53(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{d}$, $J=10,0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}-16), 2.00\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s},-\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{COCH}_{3}\right), 1.13\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 1.07$ ( $9 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{xCH}_{3}$ ), $0.79\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$

### 5.4.6 Physical data of compound XIII (119)

12 $\alpha$-Acetoxy-7-Acetyl-1,2-dihydroneotrichilenone
Yield: 55.6 mg
Melting Point: $107-109^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Optical Rotation:

$$
[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}=+21.6^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c}, 0.12 \text { in } \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{Cl}\right)
$$

Infrared Spectrum:
$\mathrm{v}_{\text {max }}(\mathrm{NaCl}): 2966 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}\left(-\mathrm{CH}_{3},>\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right.$ stretching), $1743 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}, 1738 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (ester carbonyl stretchings), $1251 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (C-O stretching)

Mass Spectrum:
EIMS $m / z 512.2784\left([\mathrm{M}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{30} \mathrm{H}_{40} \mathrm{O}_{7}\right.$, req. 512.2772 ), $452\left([\mathrm{M}-60]^{+}\right.$, loss of $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{COOH}, 392$ ( $[\mathrm{M}-60-60]^{+}$, loss of $2 \mathrm{x} \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{COOH}$ )
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR:
Table 5 (page 129, Appendix)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR:
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 7.38(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=1.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-23), 7.29(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-21), 6.28(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$, $J=1.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-22), 5.12(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=3.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-12 \beta), 4.93(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{m}$, $\left.\mathrm{W}_{1 / 2}=5.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-7 \beta\right), 3.42(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=10.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-17), 2.52(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-14)$, 2.4-2.6 ( $4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 2 \mathrm{H}-16, \mathrm{H}-9, \mathrm{H}-5$ ), 2.11, 2.03 (each $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s},-\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{COCH}_{3}$ ), $1.11\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 0.99\left(9 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{xCH}_{3}\right), 0.76\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$

### 5.4.7 Physical data of compound XIV (120)

$$
\text { 12 } \alpha \text {-Acetoxy-1,2-dihydroneotrichilenone }
$$

Yield: 11.5 mg
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR:
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 7.38(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=1.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-23), 7.29(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-21), 6.29(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$, $J=1.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-22), 5.13(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=3.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-12 \beta), 3.87(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{m}$, $\left.\mathrm{W}_{1 / 2}=7.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-7 \beta\right), 3.45(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=10.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-17), 2.87(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-14)$, $2.52(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{d}, J=10.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-17) 1.99\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s},-\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{COCH}_{3}\right), 1.09,1.04$, $0.94,0.78$ (each $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}$ )

### 5.4.7.1 Acetylation of compound XIV

Compound XIV was acetylated in the usual manner and yielded an amorphous gum (compound XIVa). The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of compound XIVa was the same as that of compound XIII.

## ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR:

(cf compound XIII)

### 5.4.8 Physical data of compound XV (121)

11 $\beta$-Acetoxy-7-Acetyl-12 $\alpha$-hydroxy-1,2-dihydroneotrichilenone
Yield: 53.7 mg
Melting Point: 131-133 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR:
Table 5 (page 129, Appendix)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR:
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 7.38(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=1.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-23), 7.11(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-21), 6.15(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$, $J=1.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-22), 5.45(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-11 \alpha), 4.90(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-7 \beta), 3.88$
$(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=10.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-17), 3.83(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-12 \beta), 2.58(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-14)$,
$2.51(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 2 \mathrm{H}-16,2 \mathrm{H}-2), 2.18,2.09$ (each $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s},-\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{COCH} 3$ ), 1.92 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-9$ ), $1.39,1.12,1.01,0.98,0.83$ (each $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}$ )

### 5.4.8.1 Acetylation of compound XV

Acetylation of compound XV ( 13 mg ) was carried out using acetic anhydride in pyridine at room temperature, as described in section 7.2.1.1 Yield: 10 mg
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR:
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 7.39(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=1.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-23), 7.20(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-21), 6.23(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$, $J=1.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-22), 5.46(1 \mathrm{H}$, br m, H-11 $\alpha), 5.19(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=3.3 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{H}-12 \beta), 4.92(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} m, \mathrm{H}-7 \beta), 3.94(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=10.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-17), 2.57(1 \mathrm{H}$, $\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-14), 2.17,2.10,2.06$ (each 3H, s, $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{COCH}_{3}$ ), 1.41, 1.13, 1.02, 0.99, 0.72 (each $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}$ )

### 5.4.9 Physical data of compound XVI (122)

## 12-O-Methylnimbolinin $B$

Yield: 97 mg
Melting Point: $121-123^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Optical Rotation:

$$
[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}=-62.5^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c}, 0.28 \text { in } \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{Cl}\right)
$$

Infrared Spectrum:
$\nu_{\max }(\mathrm{NaCl}): 1747 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ and $1736 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (ester carbonyl stretchings), $1658 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ( $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C}$ stretching), $1265 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}, 1241 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ and $1060 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ( $\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{O}$ stretchings), $756 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (olefinic C-H deformation)
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR:
Table 5 (page 129, Appendix)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR:
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 7.26(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=1.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-23), 7.22(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{H}-21), 6.97(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{qq}$, $J=1.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=7.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-3 '), 6.35(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=1.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-22), 5.70(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$, $J=2.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-7 \beta), 4.92(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=2.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-3 \mathrm{~b}), 4.88(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=7.8 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{H}-15), 4.71(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=2.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-1 \mathrm{~b}), 4.58(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-12), 4.05(1 \mathrm{H}$, $\mathrm{dd}, J=2.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=12.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-6 \mathrm{~b}), 3.47(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=8.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}-28), 3.30$ $(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=8.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-17), 3.15(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{d}, J=9.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-9), 3.04(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, $-\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{Me}), 2.77(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=12.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-5), 2.35(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-16 \mathrm{a}), 2.16-2.19$ $(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 2 \mathrm{H}-2), 1.98\left(6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}-5^{\prime},-\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{COCH}_{3}\right), 1.88(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, -O-COCH3), $1.81(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=7.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}-4 '), 1.71(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}-18), 1.69$ $(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-11 \mathrm{~b}), 1.61(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-11 \mathrm{a}), 1.57(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-16 \mathrm{~b}), 1.40(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, $3 \mathrm{H}-30), 1.15(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}-29), 0.96(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}-19)$

### 5.4.10 Physical data of compound XVII (124)

Yield: 492 mg
Melting Point: $125 \sim 127^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Optical Rotation:

$$
[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}=-30.1\left(\mathrm{c}, 1.1 \text { in } \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{Cl}\right)
$$

Infrared Spectrum:
$\nu_{\max }(\mathrm{NaCl}): 3467 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (O-H stretching), $1677 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ( $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated six membered ring ketone stretching), $1091 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ and $1045 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}(\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{O}$ stretchings)

Mass Spectrum:
EIMS $m / z 498.3353$ ([M-32] ${ }^{+}$, C31H46O5, req. 498.3345, loss of $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{OH}\right), 466\left([\mathrm{M}-32-32]^{+}\right.$, loss of $\left.2 \mathrm{x} \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{OH}\right), 395\left(\mathrm{C}_{26} \mathrm{H}_{35} \mathrm{O}_{3}\right), 326$ $\left(\mathrm{C}_{22} \mathrm{H}_{30} \mathrm{O}_{2}\right)$
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR:
Table 6 (page 131, Appendix)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR:
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 7.11(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=10.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-1), 5.80(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=10.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-2)$, $5.46(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=1.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=3.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-15), 4.79(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=3.6 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{H}-21), 4.21(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-23), 3.96\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{W}_{1 / 2}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-7 \beta\right), 3.34$ $(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=6.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-24), 3.34\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 3.21\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$, $2.56(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=6.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, 24-\mathrm{OH}), 2.38(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=4.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=11.3 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{H}-5), 1.22\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 1.14\left(6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, 2 \mathrm{x} \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 1.13,1.10,1.07,1.03$ (each $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}$ )

### 5.4.10.1 Acetylation of compound XVII

Acetylation of compound XVI ( 20 mg ) was carried out using acetic anhydride in pyridine at room temperature, as described in section 7.2.1.1. Compound XVIIa was obtained.

Yield: 16.5 mg
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR:
Table 6 (page 131, Appendix)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR:
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 7.14(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=10.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-1), 5.82(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=10.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-2)$,
$5.21(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-7 \beta, \mathrm{H}-15), 4.99(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=3.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-24), 4.77(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J$
$=3.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-21), 4.18(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-23), 3.34\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 3.18(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, $\mathrm{O}^{-\mathrm{CH}} \mathrm{C}_{3}$, $2.11\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s},-\mathrm{OCOCH}_{3}\right), 1.92\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s},-\mathrm{OCOCH}_{3}\right), 1.23,1.20$, 1.15, 1.14 (each $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}$ ), $1.05\left(6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, 2 \mathrm{x} \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 1.01\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$

### 5.4.10.2 Sarret oxidation of compound XVII

Chromium trioxide ( 250 mg ) was added to a magnetically stirred mixture of pyridine ( 10 ml ) and methylene chloride ( 10 ml ). The flask was fitted with a calcium chloride drying tube and stirring was continued for 15 minutes. A solution of compound XVШ $(40 \mathrm{mg})$ in methylene cholride was added. the mixture was stirred for 3 hours at room temperature. The mixture was poured into water ( 15 ml ) and the aqueous solution was extracted with ether ( $3 \times 15 \mathrm{ml}$ ) and the organic fractions were combined. Compound XVIIb was obtained.

Yield: 27mg
${ }^{13}$ C NMR:
Table 6 (page 131, Appendix)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR:
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 7.12(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=10.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-1), 5.92(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=1.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=$ $3.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 15), 5.87(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=10.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-2), 4.79(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=3.7 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{H}-21), 4.17(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-23), 3.33(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=7.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-24), 3.33(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, OMe), $3.20(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{OMe}), 2.85(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=4.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-5), 1.35,1.32,1.21$ (each $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}$ ), 1.12 ( $6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, 2 \mathrm{xCH}_{3}$ ), 1.08, 1.00 (each $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}$ )

### 5.4.10.3 Jones oxidation of compound XVII

40 mg of compound XVП was dissolved in 10 ml of acetone and Jones' reagent $(2 \mathrm{ml})$ added to the mixture which was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature and then extracted with chloroform. Evaporation of the chloroform yielded a white crystalline compound (compound XVIIc)

Yield: 29 mg
Melting Point:
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR:
Table 6 (page 131, Appendix)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR:
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 7.12(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=10.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-1), 5.88(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=10.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-2)$, $5.89(1 \mathrm{H} \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-15), 5.03(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=5.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=10.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-23), 4.96$ $(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=2.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-21), 3.36(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{OMe}), 3.23(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{OMe}), 2.85$ $(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=14.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-5), 2.33-2.40(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-6 \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{H}-22 \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{H}-20)$, 2.03-2.16(3H, m, H-6b, 2H-16), $1.36\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 1.32\left(6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, 2 \mathrm{xCH}_{3}\right)$, $1.30,1.13,1.09,1.01\left(\right.$ each $\left.3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$

### 5.4.11 Physical data of compound XVIII (125)

Yield:
Melting Point: $131-133^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Optical Rotation:

$$
[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}=-30.1\left(\mathrm{c}, 1.1 \text { in } \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{Cl}\right)
$$

Mass Spectrum:
EIMS $m / z 466.3081\left([\mathrm{M}-32-18]^{+}\right.$, loss of $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{OH}$ and $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ ), 395
$\left(\mathrm{C}_{26} \mathrm{H}_{35} \mathrm{O}_{3}\right), 326\left(\mathrm{C}_{22} \mathrm{H}_{30} \mathrm{O}_{2}\right)$
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR:
Table 6 (page 131, Appendix)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR:
$\delta(\mathrm{ppm}): 7.11(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=10.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-1), 5.80(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=10.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-2)$,
$5.46(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=1.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=3.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-15), 4.80(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=3.7 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{H}-21), 4.42(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=4.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=5.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-23), 3.96(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=$
$2.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-7 \beta), 3.51(1 \mathrm{H}$, br $\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-24), 3.34\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 2.80(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br}$ $\mathrm{m}, 24-\mathrm{OH}), 2.38(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=4.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, J=11.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-5), 1.63,1.54$ (each $\left.3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 1.14\left(6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, 2 \mathrm{xCH}_{3}\right), 1.10,1.07,1.04\left(\right.$ each $\left.3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$

A 125

## APPENDIX

## Tables

## Table 2

${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR data of compounds I, II, III and IV
(Chemical shifts in $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$, and multiplicities are included in brackets)

| carbon | $\begin{gathered} \text { compound } \\ \text { I } \end{gathered}$ | compound II | compound III | compound IV | $\begin{array}{\|c} \text { 23-Hydroxyp } \\ \text { rimulagenin } \\ \text { A } \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 38.7 (t) | 38.7 (t) | 38.4 (t) | 38.4 (t) | 38.4 (t) |
| 2 | 27.4 (t) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 27.4 (t) | 27.0 (t) | 27.2 (t) | 26.4 (t) |
| 3 | 79.0 (d) | 79.0 (d) | 77.2 (d) | 77.2 (d) | 76.7 (d) |
| 4 | 38.9 (s) | 38.9 (s) | 41.9 (s) | 38.7 (s) | 41.9 (s) |
| 5 | 55.3 (d) | 55.3 (d) | 49.9 (d) | 55.2 (d) | 49.9 (d) |
| 6 | 18.3 (t) | 18.3 (t) | 18.4 (t) | 18.3 (t) | 18.5 (t) |
| 7 | 34.2 (t) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 34.3 (t) | 34.1 (t) | 32.6 (t) | 32.6 (t) |
| 8 | 40.9 (s) | 40.8 (s) | 40.8 (s) | 39.3 (s) | 40.0 (s) |
| 9 | 50.4 (d) | 50.5 (d) | 50.5 (d) | 47.6 (d) | 47.0 (d) |
| 10 | 37.2 (s) | 37.2 (s) | 37.1 (s) | 37.1 (s) | 36.9 (s) |
| 11 | 20.8 (t) | 20.8 (t) | 20.7 (t) | 22.9 (t) | 23.4 (t) |
| 12 | 25.2 (t) | 25.5 (t) | 25.5 (t) | 122.6 (d) | 122.6 (d) |
| 13 | 37.3 (d) | 38.7 (d) | 38.6 (d) | 143.6 (s) | 143.1 (s) |
| 14 | 42.7 (s) | 42.6 (s) | 42.6 (s) | 41.6 (s) | 41.6 (s) |
| 15 | 27.0 (t) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 29.3 (t) | 29.2 (t) | 27.7 (t) | 34.7 (t) |
| 16 | 29.2 (t) ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | 28.8 (t) | 28.8 (t) | 23.4 (t) | 74.9 (d) |
| 17 | 47.8 (s) | 59.3 (s) | 59.3 (s) | 46.5 (s) | 40.6 (s) |
| 18 | 47.8 (d) | 48.1 (d) | 48.0 (d) | 41.0 (d) | 42.8 (s) |
| 19 | 48.8 (d) | 47.5 (d) | 47.5 (d) | 45.9 (t) | 47.0 (t) |
| 20 | 150.5 (s) | 149.7 (s) | 149.7 (s) | 30.7 (s) | 30.4 (s) |
| 21 | 29.7 (t) ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | 29.9 (t) | 29.9 (t) | 33.8 (t) | 35.4 (t) |
| 22 | 34.0 (t) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 33.2 (t) | 3302 (t) | 32.4 (t) | 26.8 (t) |
| 23 | 28.0 (q) | 28.0 (q) | 71.9 (t) | 28.1 (q) | 71.9 (t) |
| 24 | 15.4 (q) | 15.3 (q) | 11.2 (q) | 15.5 (q) | 11.5 (q) |
| 25 | 16.1 (q) ${ }^{\text {d }}$ | 15.9 (q) | 15.9 (q) | 15.3 (q) | 16.1 (q) |
| 26 | 16.0 (q) | 16.1 (q) | 16.5 (q) | 17.1 (q) | 17.2 (q) |
| 27 | 60.5 (t) | 14.3 (q) | 14.3 (q) | 25.9 (q) | 27.3 (q) |
| 28 | 14.8 (q) | 206.7 (d) | 206.7 (d) | 182.9 (s) | 70.8 (t) |
| 29 | 109.7 (t) | 110.2 (t) | 110.2 (t) | 33.1 (q) | 32.8 (q) |
| 30 | 19.1 (q) | 19.0 (q) | 19.0 (q) | 23.6 (q) | 25.5 (q) |

Table 3
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR data of compounds V, VI, VII and VIII (Chemical shifts in $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$, and multiplicities are included in brackets)

| carbon | compound V | compound VI | compound VII |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 39.4 (t) | 42.1 (t) | 73.4 (d) |
| 2 | 19.1 (t) | 19.0 (t) | 41.7 (t) |
| 3 | 42.2 (t) | 46.1 (t) | 169.6 (s) |
| 4 | 33.3 (s) | 32.9 (s) | 83.8 (s) |
| 5 | 54.8 (d) | 47.0 (d) | 51.8 (d) |
| 6 | 22.6 (t) | 29.3 (t) | 34.1 (t) |
| 7 | 36.0 (t) | 73.3 (d) | 173.2 (s) |
| 8 | 137.3 (s) | 139.6 (s) | 145.7 (s) |
| 9 | 50.7 (d) | 46.1 (d) | 43.4 (d) |
| 10 | 38.3 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 38.4 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 47.6 (s) |
| 11 | 18.8 (t) | 18.3 (t) | 24.0 (t) |
| 12 | 34.6 (t) | 34.3 (t) | 32.0 (t) |
| 13 | 37.4 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 37.4 ( s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 41.7 (s) |
| 14 | 128.5 (d) | 133.9 (d) | 81.3 (s) |
| 15 | 149.2 (d) | 148.3 (d) | 35.7 (t) |
| 16 | 110.0 (t) | 110.6 (t) | 170.0 (s) |
| 17 | 26.0 (q) | 25.6 (q) | 79.3 (d) |
| 18 | 33.8 (q) | 33.4 (q) | 13.8 (q) |
| 19 | 22.1 (q) | 22.0 (q) | 22.6 (q) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
| 20 | 15.0 (q) | 14.2 (q) | 120.6 (s) |
| 21 |  |  | 142.7 (d) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ |
| 22 |  |  | 110.0 (d) |
| 23 |  |  | 141.0 (d) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ |
| 28 |  |  | 28.8 (q) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
| 29 |  |  | 22.1 (q) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
| 30 |  |  | 111.9 (t) |
| COOMe |  |  | 52.3 (q) |
|  |  |  |  |

${ }^{\mathrm{b}}$ Values in a vertical column may be interchanged.

Table 4
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR data of compounds IX, X, XI and XII
(Chemical shifts in $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$, and multiplicities are included in brackets)

| carbon | compound IX | $\begin{gathered} \text { compound } \\ X \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { compound } \\ \text { XI } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { compound } \\ & \text { XI } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 72.2 (d) | 152.3 (d) | 150.1 (d) | 157.1 (d) |
| 2 | 27.2 (t) | 125.7 (d) | 127.8 (d) | 126.1 (d) |
| 3 | 71.7 (d) | 203.9 (s) | 202.9 (s) | 204.8 (s) |
| 4 | 42.3 (s) | 46.2 (s) | 53.4 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 45.6 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
| 5 | 39.6 (d) | 45.1 (d) | 134.1 (s) | 38.8 (d) |
| 6 | 72.8 (d) | 31.3 (t) | 140.9 (s) | 25.4 (t) |
| 7 | 74.0 (d) | 174.2 (s) | 196.9 (s) | 69.8 (d) |
| 8 | 45.8 (s) | 136.8 (s) | 45.5 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 39.0 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
| 9 | 33.6 (d) | 52.9 (d) | 42.3 (d) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 43.8 (d) |
| 10 | 39.2 (s) | 45.2 (s) | 48.4 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 44.2 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
| 11 | 15.2 (t) | 71.3 (d) | 72.5 (d) | 23.5 (t) |
| 12 | 32.9. (t) | 75.2 (d) | 78.7 (d) | 72.4 (d) |
| 13 | 47.4 (t) | 42.0 (s) | 40.0 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 42.2 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
| 14 | 159.9 (s) | 77.3 (s) | 77.2 (s) | 60.5 (d) |
| 15 | 120.7 (d) | 59.6 (d) | 15.1 (d) | 219.7 (s) |
| 16 | 34.3 (t) | 33.5 (t) | 32.0 (t) | 43.0 (t) |
| 17 | 51.5 (d) | 37.8 (d) | 41.6 (d) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 38.2 (d) |
| 18 | 21.2 (q) | 13.6 (q) | 21.1 (q) ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | 21.3 (q) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ |
| 19 | 26.2 (q) | 21.3 (q) | 26.8 (q) ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | 21.4 (q) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ |
| 20 | 124.5 (s) | 122.2 (s) | 121.7 (s) | 122.4 (s) |
| 21 | 139.7 (d) | 140.3 (d) | 140.4 (d) | 140.3 (d) |
| 22 | 111.1 (d) | 111.2 (d) | 111.0 (d) | 110.6 (d) |
| 23 | 142.6 (d) | 142.5 (d) | 142.8 (d) | 143.3 (d) |
| 28 | 77.9 (t) | 23.0 (q) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 24.7 (q) ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | 27.4 (q) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ |
| 29 | 15.4 (q) | 22.7 (q) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 22.6 (q) ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | 18.6 (q) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ |
| 30 | 19.5 (q) | 120.8 (t) | 15.6 (q) ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | 19.1 (q) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ |
| $\mathrm{OCOCH}_{3}$ | 170.3 (s) | 170.1 (s) | 169.3 (s) | 170.3 (s) |
| " | 170.0 (s) | 169.7 (s) | 168.9 (s) | - |
| $\mathrm{OCOCH}_{3}$ | 21.1 (q) | 20.6 (q) | 20.9 (q) | 21.2 (q) |
| " | 21.2 (q) | 20.6 (q) | 21.2 (q) | - |
| COOCH3 | - | 52.1 (q) | - | - |

${ }^{a, b}$ Values in a vertical column may be interchanged

Table 5
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR data of compounds XIII, XV and XVI
(Chemical shifts in $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$, and multiplicities are included in brackets)

| carbon | $\begin{gathered} \text { compound } \\ \text { XIII } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { compound } \\ \text { XV } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { compound } \\ & \text { XVI } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 |  | 38.7 (t) | 71.6 (d) |
| 2 |  | 33.5 (t) | 27.5 (t) |
| 3 |  | 216.2 (s) | 70.9 (d) |
| 4 |  | 39.3 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 42.4 (s) |
| 5 |  | 47.1 (d) | 40.1 (d) |
| 6 |  | 22.9 (t) | 72.1 (d) |
| 7 |  | 74.4 (d) | 75.0 (d) |
| 8 |  | 45.2 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 45.1 (s) |
| 9 |  | 44.5 (d) | 35.8 (d) |
| 10 |  | 37.2 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 40.7 (s) |
| 11 |  | 73.8 (d) | 38.1 (t) |
| 12 |  | 68.9 (d) | 98.0 (d) |
| 13 |  | 46.4 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 140.6 (s) |
| 14 |  | 58.1 (d) | 142.9 (s) |
| 15 |  | 217.9 (s) | 76.5 (d) |
| 16 |  | 42.5 (t) | 31.4 (t) |
| 17 |  | 37.0 (d) | 46.6 (d) |
| 20 |  | 122.8 (s) | 129.3 (s) |
| 21 |  | 139.9 (d) | 138.9 (d) |
| 22 |  | 110.6 (d) | 110.4 (d) |
| 23 |  | 143.4 (d) | 142.8 (d) |
| $\mathrm{OCOCH}_{3}$ |  | 170.0 (s) |  |
| " |  | 169.4 (s) |  |
| $\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ |  | 33.5 (q) |  |
| " |  | 26.5 (q) |  |
| " |  | 21.9 (q) |  |
| " |  | 21.3 (q) |  |
| " |  | 20.9 (q) |  |
| " |  | 19.6 (q) |  |
| " |  | 17.7 (q) |  |

${ }^{2}$ Values in a vertical column may be interchanged.

Table 6
${ }^{13}$ C NMR data of compounds XVII, XVIIa, XVIIb, XVIIc and XVIII (Chemical shifts in $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$, and multiplicities are included in brackets)

| carbon | XVII | XVIa | XVПb | XVII | XVIII |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 158.2 (d) | 158.2 (d) | 156.5 (d) | 156.5 (d) | 161.6 (d) |
| 2 | 125.5 (d) | 125.5 (d) | 126.0 (d) | 126.0 (d) | 125.5 (d) |
| 3 | 205.2 (s) | 204.6 (s) | 203.5 (s) | 203.6 (s) | 205.1 (s) |
| 4 | 44.2 ( s$)^{\mathrm{a}}$ | 42.7 ( s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 44.7 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 44.7 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 44.8 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
| 5 | 46.1 (d) | 46.2 (d) | 52.5 (d) | 52.6 (d) | 45.9 (d) |
| 6 | 24.2 (t) | 23.8 (t) | 36.2 (t) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 36.2 (t) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 24.2 (t) |
| 7 | 71.5 (d) | 74.4 (d) | 209.5 (s) | 209.6 (s) | 71.5 (d) |
| 8 | 44.8 ( s$)^{\mathrm{a}}$ | 44.2 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 52.6 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 52.6 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 44.2 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
| 9 | 36.7 (d) | 38.3 (d) | 44.8 (d) | 44.8 (d) | 36.7 (d) |
| 10 | 40.2 (s) | 39.9 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 39.6 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 39.6 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 40.2 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
| 11 | 16.3 (t) | 16.5 (t) | 17.3 (t) | 17.4 (t) | 16.3 (t) |
| 12 | 34.8 (t) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 34.8 (t) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 33.8 (t) | 34.1 (t) | 32.5 (t) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ |
| 13 | 46.9 (s) | 46.8 (s) | 47.4 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 47.4 (s) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 46.9 (s) |
| 14 | 161.6 (s) | 159.2 (s) | 152.8 (s) | 152.7 (s) | 161.6 (s) |
| 15 | 119.6 (d) | 118.6 (d) | 126.0 (d) | 126.0 (d) | 119.6 (d) |
| 16 | 35.5 (t) | 35.1 (t) | 35.5 (t) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 35.8 (t) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 35.8 (t) |
| 17 | 57.8 (d) | 57.8 (d) | 57.9 (d) | 57.1 (d) | 57.7 (d) |
| 20 | 44.5 (d) | 46.1 (d) | 44.7 (d) | 47.1 (d) | 44.5 (d) |
| 21 | 109.2 (d) | 108.4 (d) | 109.1 (d) | 108.9 (d) | 109.5 (d) |
| 22 | 32.5 (t) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 33.2 (t) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 35.3 (t) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 35.4 (t) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | 34.7 (t) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ |
| 23 | 75.1 (d) | 74.9 (d) | 75.1 (d) | 76.9 (d) | 74.6 (d) |
| 24 | 76.2 (d) | 75.4 (d) | 76.3. (d) | 211.7. (s) | 77.9 (d) |
| 25 | 77.2 (s) | 76.2 (s) | 77.2 (s) | 81.7 (s) | 72.3 (s) |
| $-\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ | 27.5 (q) | 27.3 (q) | 27.9 (q) | 27.8 (q) | 30.0 (q) |
| " | 27.1 (q) | 27.0 (q) | 26.8 (q) | 26.7 (q) | 27.5 (q) |
| " | 21.6 (q) | 22.6 (q) | 21.6 (q) | 22.5 (q) | 27.1 (q) |
| " | 21.5 (q) | 21.5 (q) | 21.2 (q) | 22.2 (q) | 27.0 (q) |
| " | 20.1 (q) | 21.3 (q) | 21.0 (q) | 21.4 (q) | 21.5 (q) |
| " | 19.6 (q) | 20.0 (q) | 20.1 (q) | 21.0 (q) | 19.6 (q) |
| " | 18.9 (q) | 19.0 (q) | 18.4 (q) | 18.5 (q) | 18.9 (q) |
| $-\mathrm{OCH}_{3}$ | 55.5 (q) | 55.4 (q) | 55.5 (q) | 55.6 (q) | 55.6 (q) |
| " | 49.2 (q) | 49.5 (q) | 49.2 (q) | 51.0 (q) | - |
| $-\mathrm{OCOCH}_{3}$ | - | 170.8 (s) | - | - | - |


| $"$ | - | $170.2(\mathrm{~s})$ | - | - | - |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $-\mathrm{OCOCH}_{3}$ | - | $21.2(\mathrm{q})$ | - | - | - |
| $"{ }^{\prime \prime}$ | - | $21.1(\mathrm{q})$ | - | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

${ }^{\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}}$ Values in a vertical column may be interchanged.

## REFERENCES

1. Banthorpe, D.V. (1991) In: Methods in Plant Biochemistry 7 (Dey, P.M. and Harborne, J.B., series eds), Academic Press, London.
2. Ruzicka, L. (1959) Proc. Chem., 341
3. Wenkert, E., Jeffs, P.W. and Mahajan, J.R.(1964) J. Am. Chem. Soc. 86, 2218
4. Hanson, JR. (19XX) In: Methods in Plant Biochemistry (Dey, P.M. and Harbome,JB., eds)
5. Wenkert, E. (1955) Chem. Ind. (Lond.), 282
6. Stork, G. and Burgastahler, A.W. (1955) J. Am. Chem. Soc. 77, 5068
7. Floss, H.G., Onderka, D.K. and Carroll, M. (1972) J. Biol. Chem. 247, 736
8. Hattori, J., Igarashi, H., Iwasaki, S. and Okudu, S. (1969) Tetrahedron Letters, 1023
9. Tanaka, O., Tanaka, N., Ohsawa, T., Iitaka, Y. and Shibata, S. (1968) Tetrahedron Letters, 4235
10. Caspi, E.J., Grieg, J.B., Zander, J.M. and Mandelbaum, A. (1969) Chem. Comm. 28, 210
11. Miller, C.H., Rawson, J.W.L., Ritchie, E., Shannon, J.S. and Taylor, W.C. (1969) Aust. J. Chem. 18, 226
12. Kennard, O., DiSanseverino, L.R., Vorbruggen, H and Djerassi, C. (1965) Tetrahedron Letters, 3433
13. Barton, D.H.R. and Overton, K.H. (1955) J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2639
14. Akisanya, A., Bevan, C.W.L., Hirst, J., Halsall, T.G. and Taylor, D.A. H. (1960) J. Chem. Soc., 3827
15. Barton, D.H.R., Pradhan, S.K., Sternell, S. and Templeton, J.F. (1961) J. Chem. Soc., 255
16. Ozaki, Y., Miyake, M., Maeda, H., Ifuku, Y., Bennat, R.D. and Hasegawa, S. (1991) Phytochemistry 30, 2365
17. Taylor, D.A.H. (1984) In: Progress in the chemistry of organic natural products (Hertz, W., Grisebach, H. and Kirby, G.W., eds), Springer, N.Y. 45, pp 1-10
18. Taylor, D.A.H. (1984) Biogenesis, Distribution and Systematic significance of limonoids in the Meliaceae, Cneeoraceae, and allied taxa, Report of Symposium of the Phytochemistry of the Rutales, Butterworth, London, 353
19. Hasegawa, S., Herman, Z. and Ou, P. (1986) Phytochemistry 25, 2783
20. Ekong, D.E.U. and Ibiyeni, S.A. (1985) Phytochemistry 24, 2259
21. Bevan, C.W.L., Ekong, D.E.U., Halsall, T.G. and Toft, P. (1967) J. Chem. Soc. (C), 820
22. Cotterrel, G.P., Halsall, T.G. and Wriglesworth, M.J. (1967) Chem. Comm., 1121
23. Lawrie, W., Hamilton, W, Spring, F.S. and Watson, H.S. (1956) J. Chem. Soc., 3272
24. Buchanan, J.G.St.C. and Halsall, T.G. (1969) Chem. Comm., 48
25. Buchanan, J.G.St.C. and Halsall, T.G. (1969) Chem. Comm., 242
26. Buchanan, J.G.St.C. and Halsall, T.G. (1970) J. Chem. Soc. (C), 2280
27. Okorie, D.A. and Taylor, D.A.H. (1972) J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. I, 1488
28. Burke, B.A., Chan, W.R., Magnus, K.E. and Taylor, D.R. (1969) Tetrahedron 25, 5007
29. Buchanan, J.G. and Halsall, T.G. (1969) J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Comm., 1493
30. Brown, D.A. and Taylor, D.A.H. (1978) Phytochemistry 17, 1995
31. Connolly, J.D., Thornton, I.M.S. and Taylor, D.A.H. (1970) J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Comm., 1205
32. Connolly, J.D., Thornton, I.M.S. and Taylor, D.A.H. (1971) J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Comm., 17
33. Cameron, A.F., Connolly, J.D., Moltz, A. and Taylor, D.A.H (1979) Tetrahedron Lett., 967
34. Connolly, J.D., Grundon, M.F. and Taylor, D.A.H. (1982)

Phytochemical Society Symposium, Glasgow
35. Adesogan, E.K. and Taylor, D.A.H. (1969) J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Comm., 889
36. Akinniyi, J.A., Connolly, J.D. and Rycroft, D.S. (1980) Can. J. Chem. 58, 1865
37. Hasegawa, S., Bennett, D.D., Herman, Z., Fong, C.H. and Ou, P. (1989) Phytochemistry 28, 1717
38. Fong, C.H., Hasegawa, S., Herman, Z. and Ou, P. (1990) J. Food Sci. 54, 1501
39. Herman, Z., Fong, C.H, Bennett, D.D., Ou, P. and Hasegawa, S. (1990) J. Agric. Food Chem. 38, 1860

40 Herman, Z. and Hasegawa, S. (1985) Phytochemistry 24, 2911
41. Siddiqui, S., Siddiqui, B.S., Faizi, S. and Mahmood, T. (1988) J. Nat. Prod. 51, 30
42. Mitra, C.R., Garg, H.S. and Pandy, G.N. (1970) Tetrahedron Lett., 2761
43. Taylor, D.A.H. (1984) In: Progress in the chemistry of organic natural products (Hertz, W., Grisebach, H. and Kirby, G.W., eds), Springer, N.Y., pp 1-10
44. Kraus, W., Grimminger, W. and Sawitzki, G. (1978) Angewandte Chemie, International Edition, 17, 452
45. Kraus, W. and Grimminger, W. (1981) Liebig's Ann. Chem., 1838
46. Ferguson, G., Gunn, P.A., Marsh, W.C., McCrindle, R. and Restivo, R. (1974) J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans I, 491
47. Lavie, D., Jian, M.K. and Shpan-Gabrielith, S.R. (1967) ,J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Comm., 910
48. Warthen, J.D. Jr. (1989)Proc. Entomol. Soc. Wash. 91, 367
49. Roberts, S. (1993) M.Sc. Thesis, University of Natal, Durban
50. Champagne, D.E., Koul, O., Isman, M.B., Scudder, G.G.E. and Towers, N.G.H. (1992) Phytochemistry 31, 377
51. Champagne, D.E., Arnason, J.T., Philogene, B.J.R. and Morand, P. (1986) J. Chem. Ecol. 12, 853
52. Isman, M.B., Koul, O., Luczynski, A. and Kaminski, J. (1990) J. Agric. Food Chem. 38, 1406
53. Koul, O., Smirle, M.J. and Isman, M.B. (1990) J. Chem. Ecol. 16, 1911
54. Pettit, G.R., Barton, D.H.R, Herald, C.L., Polonsky, J., Schmidt, J.M. and Connolly, J.D. (1983) J. Nat. Prod. 46, 379
55. Lam, L.K.T., Li, Y. and Hasegawa, S. (1989) J. Agric. Food Chem. 37, 878
56. Lam, L.K.T., Sparnins, V.L. and Wattenberg, L.W. (1987) J. Med. Chem. 30, 1399
57. Ekimoto, H., Irie, Y., Araki, Y., Han, G., Kadota, S. and Kikuch, T. (1991) Planta Med. 57, 56
58. Musza, L.L., Killar, L.M., Speight, P., McElhiney, S., Barrow, C.J., Gillum, A.M. and Cooper, R. (1994) Tetrahedron 50, 11369
59. Pooley, E. (1993) Trees of Natal, Natal Flora Trust Publications, Durban
60. Kupchan, S.M., Moniot, J.L., Cigel, C.W. and Hemingway, R,J. (1971)
J. Org. Chem. 36, 2611
61. Kupchan, S.M. and Ognyanov, I. (1969) Tetrahedon Lett., 1709
62. Kubo, I. and Matsumoto, T. (1984) Tetrahedron Lett., 4601
63. Kupchan, S.M., Hemingway, R.J. and Hemingway, J.C. (1968)

Tetrahedron Lett., 149
64. Lock, J.A. (1962) J. Pharm. Pharmac. 14, 496
65. Vanhaelen, M. and Bauduin, H. (1967) J. Pharm. Pharmac. 19, 485
66. Pisha, E., Chai, H., Lee, I.S., Chagwedera, T.E., Farnsworth, N.R., Cordell, G.A., Beecher, C.W.W., Fong, H.H.S., Kinghorn, A.D., Brown, D.M., Wani, M.C., Wall, M.E., Hieken, T.J., Das Gupta, T.K. and Pezzuto, J.M. (1995) Nature (Med.) 1, 1046
67. Singh, G.B., Singh, S. and Bani, S. (1994) Drugs Future 19, 450
68. Chin, W.J., Corbett, R.E., Heng, C.K. and Wilkins, A.L. (1973) J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans I, 1437
69. Budzikiewicz, H., Wilson, J.M. and Djerasi, C. (1963) J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 85, 3688
70. Siddiqui, S., Hafeez, F., Begum, S. and Siddiqui, B.S. (1988) J. Nat. Prod. 51, 229
71. Jain, N. and Yadava, R. (1994) Phytochemistry 35, 1070
72. Wui, W.H. and Li, M.M. (1976) J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans I, 23
73. Dictionary of Natural Products (1994), Chapman and Hall, New York
74. Zong, S.M., Waterman, P.G. and Jeffreys, J,A.D. (1984) Phytochemistry 23, 1067
75. Monaco, P. and Previtera, L. (1984) J. Nat. Prod. 47, 673
76. Gaudemer, A., Polonsky, J. and Wenkert, E.C. (1964) Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr., 407
77. Tori, K., Yoshimura, Y., Seo, S., Sakurawi, K., Tomita, Y. and Ishii, H. (1976) Tetrahedron Lett. 46, 4163
78. Doddrel, D.M., Khong, P.W. and Lewis, K.G. (1974) Tetrahedron Lett. 27, 2381
79. Tori, K., Soe, S., Shimaoka, A. and Tomita, Y. (1974) Tetrahedron Lett. 4227
80. Mulholland, D.A., Nair, J.J. and Taylor, D.A.H. (1996) Phytochemistry 42, 1667
81. Jogia, M.K. and Anderson, R.J. (1989) Can. J. Chem. 67, 257
82. Singh, S., Garg, H.S. and Khanma, N.M. (1976) Phytochemistry 15, 2001
83. Wenkert, E., Afonso, A., Beak, P., Craney, R.W.J., Jeffs. P.W. and McChesney, J.D. (1965) J. Org. Chem. 30, 713
84.(a) Wenkert, E. and Buckwalter, B.L. (1972) J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 94, 4367
(b) Polonsky, J., Baskevitch, Z., Cagnoli-Bellavita, N., Cechelli, P., Buckwalter, B.L. and Wenkert, E. (1972) J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 94, 4369
85. Cambie, R.C., Madden, R.J. and Parnell, J.C. (1971) Aust. J. Chem., 24, 217
86.(a) Cambie, R.C., Burfitt, I.R., Goodwin, T.E. and Wenkert, E. (1975) J. Org. Chem. 40, 3789
(b) Laidlaw, R.A. and Morgan, J.W.W. (1963) J. Chem. Soc., 644
(c) Jefferies, R.R. and Ratajczak, T. (1973) Aust. J. Chem., 26, 173
(d) Polnsky, J., Baskevich, Z., Bellavita, N.C. and Ceccherelli (1970) Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr., 1912
(e) Bohlman, F. and Lonitz, M (1978) Chem. Ber. 111, 843
(f) Kaufman, T.S. (1988) Can. J. Chem. 66, 3128
87.(a) Crews, P. and Kho-Wiseman, E. (1978) Tetrahedron Lett., 2483
(b) Eggert, H., Van Entwerp, C.L., Bhacca, N.S. and Djerassi, C. (1976) J. Org. Chem. 41, 71
(c) Reich, H.J., Jautlat, M., Messe, M.T., Weigert, F.J. and Roberts, J.D. (1969) J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 91, 7445
(d) Roberts, J.D., Weigert, F.J., Kroschwitz, J.I. and Reich, H.J. (1970) J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 92, 1138
88. Purushothaman, K.K., Chandrasekharan, S., Connolly, J.D. and Rycroft, D.S. (1977) J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. I, 1873
89. Taylor, D.A.H. (1974) J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. I, 437
90. MacLachlan, L.K. and Taylor, D.A.H (1982) Phytochemistry 21, 1701
91. Akinniyi, J.A, Connolly, J.D., Rycroft, D.S. and Taylor, D.A.H. (1986) Phytochemistry 25, 2187
92. Fraser, L.-A., Mulholland, D.A. and Taylor, D.A.H. (1995) S. Afr. J. Bot. 61, 281
93. Fraser, L.-A., Mulholland, D.A.and Nair, J.J. (1994) Phytochemistry 35, 455
94. Torto, B., Gelbaum, L. and Vanderveer, D.G. (1995) Phytochemistry 40, 239
95. Torto, B., Hassanali, A., Nyandat, E. and Bentley, M.D. (1996) Phytochemistry 42, 1235
96. Mulholland, D.A. and Taylor, D.A.H. (1988) Phytochemistry 27, 1220
97. Bentley, M.D., Adul, G.O., Alford, A.R., Huang, F., Gelbaum, L. and Hassanali, A. (1995) J. Nat. Prod. 58, 748
98. Bentley, M.D., Gaul, F. and Rajab, M.S. (1992) J. Nat. Prod. 55, 84
99. Adul, G.O, Bentley, M.D., Benson, B.W., Huang, F., Gelbaum, L. and Hassanali, A. (1993) J. Nat. Prod. 56, 1414
100. Chiplunkar, Y.G, Nagasampagi, B.A., Tavale, S.S. and Puranik, V.G. (1993) Phytochemistry 33, 901
101. Connolly, J.D., Handa, K.L. and McCrindle, R. (1968) Tetrahedron Lett., 437
102. Williams, D.H. and Fleming, I. (1980) Spectroscopic methods in organic chemistry, $3^{\text {rd }}$ Ed., McGraw-Hill, pp 99-104
103. Kraus, W. and Cramer, R. (1981) Liebigs Ann. Chem., 181
104. Okorie, D.A. and Taylor, D.A.H. (1968) J. Chem. Soc. (C), 1828
105. Chan, W.R. and Taylor, D.R. (1966) J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Comm., 206
106. Kraus, W., Grimminger, W. and Sawitzki, G. (1981)

Phytochemistry 20, 117
107. Rajab, M.S., Bentley, M.D., Hassanali, A. and Chapya, A. (1988) Phytochemistry 27, 2353
108. Chan, W.R., Gibbs, J.A. and Taylor, D.R. (1967) J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Comm., 720
109. Kraus, W. and Bokel, M. (1981) Chem. Ber. 114, 267
110. Ekong, D.E.U, Fakunle, C.O, Fasina, A.K. and Okogun, J.I. (1969) J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Comm., 1166
111. Connolly, J.D., Labbe, C., Rycroft, D.S. and Taylor, D.A.H. (1979) J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. I, 2959

# PART $\sqrt{3}$ 

## INVESTIGATIONS INTO <br> ENAMINE CHEMISTRY

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

page
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS ..... iii
ABBREVIATIONS ..... iv
ABSTRACT ..... $v$
CHAPTER 1: Enamine Chemistry - A brief review ..... 1
CHAPTER 2: Results and Discussion ..... 26
CHAPTER 3: Experimental ..... 46
APPENDIX ..... 64
REFERENCES ..... 78

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I wish to express my sincere thanks to my supervisor Professor P. W. Hickmott for his encouragement and advice readily given throughout the course of this work.

I would also like to thank Mr M. Watson of the University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg for running the NMR spectra which appear in this thesis (Part B)

Thanks also to Dr. J. S. Field and N. Ramesar of the University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg for the crystal structure determinations.

Finally, I would like to thank the University of Natal and the FRD for financial support.

## ABBREVIATIONS

| Ac- | acetate |
| :--- | :--- |
| br- | broad resonance |
| br s- | broad singlet |
| br m- | broad multiplet |
| ${ }^{c}$ - | concentration |
| ${ }^{13}$ C NMR- | carbon-13 nuclear resonance spectroscopy |
| COSY- | correlated nuclear resonance spectroscopy |
| d- | doublet |
| dd- | doublet of doublets |
| DEPT- | distortionless enhancement by polarisation transfer |
| dt- | doublet of triplets |
| ${ }^{1}$ H NMR- | proton ( ${ }^{1}$ H) nuclear resonance spectroscopy |
| HETCOR- | heteronuclear shift correlation nuclear resonance spectroscopy |
| Hz- | hertz |
| FTIR- | Fourier transformed infrared spectroscopy |
| m- | multiplet |
| Me- | methyl |
| ppm- | parts per million |
| q- | quartet |
| s- | singlet |
| t- | triplet |
| Tig- | tiglate |

## CHAPTER 1

## ENAMINE CHEMISTRY- A BRIEF REVIEW

Index

## Page

1.1 Introduction 2
1.2 Structure and Reactivity 5
1.3 Imines 9
1.4 Regioselectivity 11
1.5 Dienamines 16

## 1. Introduction

The term "enamine" was first introduced by Wittig and Blumenthal ${ }^{1}$ in 1927 to indicate an unsaturated amine structure (1) analogous to an enolic form (2) of a ketone.


The simplest enamine of a carbonyl compound was prepared in 1921 by Meyer and Hopf ${ }^{2}$ who made $\mathrm{N}, \mathrm{N}$-dimethylvinylamine (4) (the enamine of acetaldehyde) by pyrolysis of choline (3).


This is not a general method and it remained for Mannich and Davidson ${ }^{3}$ to provide the synthesis which, with some modification, is still the one used today: viz. the reaction of an aldehyde or ketone with a secondary amine in the presence of a dehydrating agent. Opitz and co-workers ${ }^{4}$ have shown that if the nitrogen is primary or secondary then the imine (Schiff base) tautomer (5) is the most favourable, unless stabilized by further conjugation with, usually, a carbon-carbon or carbon-oxygen double bond.


The orbital interaction between the nitrogen lone pair and the $\pi$-electrons of the double bond results in another canonical form (6) of the enamine.


This polarization has been clearly demonstrated by the nuclear magnetic resonance spectra of the various cyclohexanone enamines ${ }^{5,6}$. The proton attached to the $\beta$-carbon atom is markedly shielded and consequently appears upfield ( $\delta 4.1$ - 4.6) compared with the olefinic proton signal of cyclohexene ( $\delta 5.6$ ). The increased density at the $\beta$-carbon atom results in the electrophilic attack occurring at the $\beta$-carbon atom of the enamine to give an iminium cation (7) or, to a varying extent, at the nitrogen atom to give the enammonium cation(8)


Enamine reactivity had been known since 1883 when first Collie ${ }^{7}$ and then Benary ${ }^{8}$ and later Robinson ${ }^{9}$ described the C -alkylation or acylation of aminocrotonic esters, but it is without doubt the pioneering work of Gilbert

Stork which made the preparation and reaction of enamines to receive appreciable attention. Reviews ${ }^{10,11}$ of enamines and their chemistry have been published. To date, the most comprehensive reviews have been those of Hickmott ${ }^{12,13,14}$.

The realization of the full potential of enamines as reactive intermediates in organic synthesis really only came to light after Stork et al. ${ }^{15}$ published their report on enamines derived from aldehydes and ketones. The Stork alkylation or acylation, as these reaction have become known ${ }^{16}$, refer to the C-alkylation or acylation of a carbonyl carbon via an enamine intermediate. Further publications by Stork et al. covered the factors affecting structure and reactivity ${ }^{17}$, spectroscopic data, preparations, tosylation of enamines ${ }^{18}$, the synthesis of bridged bicyclic compounds and ring enlargement ${ }^{19}$, heterocyclic synthesis ${ }^{20,21}$, natural product synthesis ${ }^{22,23}$ and the formation and reaction of metallo-enamines ${ }^{24}$.

The major advantages of the enamine reaction over other carbon-carbon bond forming reactions in complex syntheses, is that it offers a mild and relatively reliable method by which mono-alkylation or acylation can be achieved without the production of O-substituted and to some extent di-substituted products.

Research has shown the Stork reaction to be critically dependent on the conditions under which the reaction is carried out. The pathway of the reaction can be affected by changes in the solvent, amine moiety in the enamine, temperature, molar proportions of reagents, etc. Because such changes produce such a diversity of products, Hickmott ${ }^{12}$ has proposed an extension to the definition of the Stork reaction to include "conversion of an
aldehyde or ketone into a C-alkylated, acylated, carbocyclic or heterocyclic derivative by reaction of an electrophile with an enamine intermediate".

### 1.2 Structure and Reactivity

Mixtures of structurally isomeric enamines are usually obtained from unsymmetrical ketones such as 2-alkylcyclanones and branched chain acyclic ketones. Johnson et al. ${ }^{25}$ have shown that these isomers undergo rapid acid catalysed equilibrium, but no thermal or base catalysed equilibration was observed, even after a week in pyrrolidine at $80^{\circ}$.

The isomer distribution varies with the amine used. The pyrrolidine enamines of 2-methyl-cyclohexanones exist as $<10 \%$ in the more substituted form ( 9 t ), whereas morpholine enamines occur from $30-65 \%$ in the more substituted form $(9 t)^{25}$. Optically active $(+)$-methylpiperidine gave only the more substituted enamine (9t). Similar differences exist between pyrrolidine and morpholine enamines of 2-alkoxycyclohexanones and 3-alkoxy-trans-decal-2-ones ${ }^{26}$.


The isomer containing the tetrasubstituted double bond $(9 t)$ would be destabilised by severe steric interaction ( $\mathrm{A}^{1,3}$ strain $)^{27}$ between the methyl and amine -methylene groups if these were coplanar. In the ground state these steric interactions could be reduced by rotation about the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{C}\left(\mathrm{sp}^{2}\right)$ bond. However, such a rotation would reduce the orbital interaction between the nitrogen lone pair and the $\pi$ electrons of the double bond. Clearly a balance between these two conflicting requirements must exist in order to minimize the energy of (9t). The less substituted form of the enamine (9a,e) can exist in two possible conformations in which the methyl substituent can either be quasi-axially (9a) or quasi-equatorially (9e) oriented. Isomer (9e) is destabilized by less severe allylic interactions ( $\mathrm{A}^{1,2}$ strain) ${ }^{27}$. Thus the most stable isomer is (9a).

This results in significant consequences. $\alpha, \alpha$-Disubstitution of ketones via their enamines is not usually observed since for maximum orbital interaction
between the nitrogen lone pair and the $\pi$-electrons of the double bond, the methylene group of the amine moiety and the methyl group of the ketone (starred groups in (9t)) must become coplanar ${ }^{27}$. A product-like transition state would be destabilized by the increasing $\mathrm{A}^{1,3}$-interactions. The net result is that further alkylation or acylation therefore takes place at the less substituted $\alpha^{\prime}$-position of the ketone. However, the role of substitution is reduced because of the developing 1,3-diaxial interactions, as shown in (9a), or the developing steric interactions associated with a twist or boat conformation if electrophilic attack occurs from the equatorial direction. Hickmott considers axial attack of (9e) to be a higher energy process (than axial attack of (9a)) owing to developing $\mathrm{A}^{1,3}$-interactions in the transition state. Available evidence suggests that equatorial attack is also less favourable.

A further consequence of allylic strain is that, when an equatorial 2 -substituent cannot be converted into the axial conformer by ring-flipping, as with cis-4-t-butyl-2-methylcyclohexanone, then epimerisation to the trans isomer occurs. This gives a method for the conversion of a more stable cis-diequatorial 2,4-disubstituted cyclohexanone to the less stable trans-isomer ${ }^{25}$. Allylic strain also accounts for the fact that the enamines of 3-methylcyclohexanones exist mainly as isomer (11) in Scheme $2^{29}$.


Provided that the activation energy of the reaction is larger than the barrier to isomer interconversion it follows from the Curtin Hammet principle ${ }^{30}$, that the product distribution must reflect transition state energies rather than the ground state isomer population.

Alkylation ${ }^{31}$, acylation ${ }^{32}$ and halogenation ${ }^{33}$ of the enamine mixture (10), (11) has been shown to give the 2 -substituted- 5 -methylcyclohexanone as the major product. This clearly demonstrates the rapid equilibrium between the enamine isomers. In the case of product-like transition states, formation of 2-substituted-3-methylcyclohexanones will be inhibited by developing steric interactions as shown in Scheme 2.

Acyclic enamines show the same trend. Pocar et al. ${ }^{34}$ have demonstrated that the less substituted enamine is the more reactive isomer and that interconversion of enamine isomers may or may not occur during a reaction depending upon the reagent and experimental conditions used.

The major factors which affect the reactivity of an enamine are the amine moiety and the degree of substitution at the $\alpha$ - and $\beta$-positions. Reactivity at C- $\beta$ is increased by $\alpha$-alkyl substituents owing to increased electron density at $\mathrm{C}-\alpha$ by hyperconjugative and inductive effects, provided that steric interactions do not prevent or reduce the lone pair interactions ${ }^{35}$. Conversely, the steric and electronic effects of $\beta$-substituents decrease the reactivity at $\mathrm{C}-\beta$ owing to the decreased electron density at this position. The order of reactivity is therefore normally

$$
\mathrm{R}_{2} \mathrm{NC}(\mathrm{R})=\mathrm{CH}_{2}>\mathrm{R}_{2} \mathrm{NC}(\mathrm{R})=\mathrm{CHR}>\mathrm{R}_{2} \mathrm{NCH}=\mathrm{CHR}>\mathrm{R}_{2} \mathrm{NCH}=\mathrm{CR}_{2}
$$

Cyclic and acyclic ketone enamines are therefore more readily C-alkylated than aldehyde enamines. In the case of enamines from cyclic ketones, spectroscopic evidence suggests that reactivity may vary with ring size in the order $5>12>8>6>7^{6}$.

### 1.3 Imines

Spectroscopic studies ${ }^{36,37}$ of imine-enamine tautomerism have shown that, unless the enamine is further stabilized by conjugation with an unsaturated system, ${ }^{36,38,39,40}$ the equilibrium is usually almost completely in favour of the imine form. With few exceptions, such as the t-butylamine imine of
cyclohexanone ( $\delta_{=\mathrm{CH}} 4.6$ ), signals due to the enamine tautomer cannot be observed in the proton NMR spectra of imines. The existence of this tautomerism has been proved by the fact that the enamine form reacts with a variety electrophilic reagents at the $\beta$-position of the enamine ( $\alpha$-position to the original carbonyl function).

Pfau and Ribieri ${ }^{41}$ reported the production of three C -alkylated products (15)-(17) in the reaction of N -isopropylidene isopropylamine (13) with dimethyl maleate.


In methanol, no olefinic signals were observed in the proton NMR spectrum of (13). However, two signals at $\delta 1.94(3 \mathrm{H})$ and $\delta 2.01(3 \mathrm{H})$, corresponding to the two magnetically non-equivalent methyl groups attached to the imine double bond, were observed. In deuterated methanol, these signals disappeared rapidly. This means that although the imine form (13) predominated, the six hydrogens rapidly exchange via the enamine form
(14). This observation is extremely useful as it provides an in situ preparation of the enamine of acetone.

### 1.4 Regioselectivity

Atta-ur-Rahman et al. ${ }^{42}$ claimed that only N -alkylation of N -isopropylidenecyclohexylamine (18) occurred with methyl acrylate (19). Pfau et al. ${ }^{43}$ have shown that in fact several reactions occur, particularly C-alkylation yielding (20), (21), (24), (25), and that no N -alkylation occurs whatsoever (scheme 4).


The $\alpha, \alpha$-bisalkylated product (21) was produced in $86 \%$ yield. This result is in contrast to the reaction of tertiary enamines derived from unsymmetrical ketones ${ }^{12}$. Both Hickmott et al..$^{44}$ and Pfau et al. ${ }^{45}$ have shown that alkylation of imines of 2-methylcyclohexanone with electrophilic alkenes occurs at the more substituted position (C-2) of the derived secondary enamine tautomer to give $\alpha, \alpha$-disubstituted cyclic ketones preferentially on hydrolysis.

The underlying hypothesis was that the imine of 2-methylcyclohexanone (27) would be in equilibrium mainly with the more substituted secondary enamine (26) rather than the less substituted double bond isomer (28). The reason for this is that enamine (26) is stabilized over enamine (28) by the hyperconjugative interaction of the methyl group without incurring allylic destabilization between the methyl group and the $\alpha$-methylene of the amine substituent (R).

Furthermore since there is no $\mathrm{A}^{1,3}$ strain present in the imine (29), produced by the alkylation of enamine (26), and minimal $\mathrm{A}^{1,3}$ strain in the transition state leading to it, it was predicted that alkylation would give mainly the 2,2-disubstituted cyclohexanone (31) on hydrolysis rather than the 2,6-disubstituted cyclohexanone (32) ${ }^{44}$.
Hickmott and Brookes ${ }^{46}$ reported their investigation into the alkylation of benzylamine or n-propylamine imines of acyclic ketones, butanone, pentan-2-one, pentan-3-one, 3-methylbutanone, 2-methylpentanone and 4-methylpentanone. The electrophilic alkenes used were acrylonitrile, methylacrylate and phenylvinylsulphone. The reaction was found to be sensitive to steric effects and as a result only mono-alkylation occurred. However, the reaction was found to be not as highly regioselective as the corresponding alkylation of the 2 -substituted cyclohexanone imines.


In the case of unsymmetrical acyclic imines, the regioselectivity of the reaction depended on the substituents present in the imine and, to a lesser extent, the alkylating agent. The reaction varied from $100 \%$ attack at the more substituted $\alpha$-position to $70 \%$ attack at the less substituted $\alpha^{\prime}$-position depending upon the steric hindrance present and the stabilization of the competing secondary enamine tautomers.

Hickmott et al. ${ }^{47}$ have reported a one-step synthesis (Scheme 6) of 2-benzoyl-4-methyl-1-phenylbicyclo[2.2.2]-octan-5-one (35) from acyclic precursors.


Two equivalents of phenyl vinyl ketone react three times with butanone imine (33), once at C-1 and twice at C-2. Four different carbon-carbon bonds are formed sequentially in this reaction (Scheme 6). As far as the authors are aware this reaction constitutes the first one-step synthesis of a bridged bicyclic system from acyclic precursors. This work has now been continued in this work in an attempt to prepare azatwistane derivatives from imine (34).

### 1.5 Dienamines

Dienamines are $\alpha, \beta-\gamma, \delta$-unsaturated amines and are usually prepared from $\alpha, \beta$ - or $\beta, \gamma$-unsaturated ketones and secondary amines, under dehydrating conditions similar to those used in the preparation of simple enamines ${ }^{48,49}$.

Herr and $\mathrm{Heyl}^{49}$ in 1953 reported the preparation of steroidal dienamines, removing the water formed by azeotropic distillation. However, one of the earlier preparations of a dienamine, was by Bowden et al $l^{50}$ in 1946. They prepared 1-diethylaminobutadiene from crotonaldehyde and diethylamine at $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in the presence of anhydrous potassium carbonate.

Condensation of secondary amines with $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated ketones in the presence of p-toluenesulphonic acid is slower than that with corresponding saturated ketones. As observed for simple enamines, the rate of the reaction depends on the ketone and the amine used. Pyrrolidine, being more reactive than morpholine, requires a shorter reaction time, approximately 24 hours, compared to 1-6 days for morpholine dienamines. Satisfactory yields may be obtained by the azeotropic removal of water formed using a solvent such as benzene or toluene and a Dean and Stark head. Better yields are usually obtained when the condensate is passed, for an additional period, over molecular sieves ${ }^{51,52}$.

Depending on the conditions under which dienamines are prepared, they may exist as either cross-conjugated, non-conjugated or linear conjugated double bond isomers. Frequently, a mixture of isomers is obtained. For example, dienamines derived from $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalones exist as mixtures of
mainly exocyclic (36) ( $60-100 \% ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime \prime}=\mathrm{H}, \mathrm{Me}$ ) together with the linear endocyclic diene (37) ( $15-40 \%$ ). The presence of a substituent ( $\mathrm{R}^{\prime}$ ) at $\mathrm{C}-3$ quasi-axially oriented in order to reduce $\mathrm{A}^{1,2}$ strain ${ }^{53}$, reduces the proportion of the exocyclic isomer (36) owing to 1,3 diaxial interactions but the proportion is increased by an 8-methyl substituent due to hyperconjugative stabilization ${ }^{54}$.


Contrary to previous reports ${ }^{55,56}$, Firrell observed that none of the cross-conjugated isomer (38) was present in the mixture and it was suggested that steric effects were responsible for this ${ }^{54}$. The exocyclic isomer is also favoured by the smaller deviation from coplanarity of the double bond system thus resulting in increased mesomeric stabilization. The proportion of the exocyclic isomer is increased when the dienamine is derived from pyrrolidine, since orbital interaction of the nitrogen lone pair would tend to enhance the mesomeric effect ${ }^{57}$. The chemical shifts and isomer distribution for the dienamines derived from $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{~s}_{\mathrm{a}}}-2$-octalones as reported by Firrell are shown in Table 1.

Like simple enamines, the reactions of dienamines are often critically dependent on the experimental conditions employed, the pathway of the reaction being influenced by changes in solvent, amine moiety, temperature and catalysts. The stereoselectivity and regioselectivity of dienamine
reactions may also be altered by changes in experimental conditions leading to a diversity of products.

Table 1 : Dienamine preparations


| KETONE | AMINE | (36) |  |  | (37) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathrm{H}_{8}$ | $\mathrm{H}_{1}$ | \% | $\mathrm{H}_{1}$ | \% |
| $\Delta^{1,88}$-2-octalone ( $\left.\mathrm{R}^{\prime}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime \prime}=\mathrm{H}\right)$ | M | 5.22 | 5.14 | 60 | 4.64 | 40 |
| $\Delta^{1,88}$-2-octalone ( $\left.\mathrm{R}^{\prime}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime \prime}=\mathrm{H}\right)$ | P | 5.13 | 4.88 | 70 | 4.33 | 30 |
| $\begin{gathered} 3-\mathrm{Me}-\Delta^{1,8_{8}-2 \text {-octalone }} \\ \left(\mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime \prime}=\mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{Me}\right) \end{gathered}$ | M | 5.28 | 5.17 | 45 | 4.68 | 55 |
| 3 -Me- $\Delta^{1,8,}$-2-octalone $\left(R^{\prime \prime}, R^{\prime \prime \prime}=H ; R^{\prime}=M e\right)$ | P | 5.13 | 4.82 | 47 | 4.26 | 53 |
| $8-\mathrm{Me}-\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{~s}}$-2-octalone $\left(\mathrm{R}^{\prime}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime \prime}=\mathrm{Me}\right)$ | M | - | 5.48 | 85 | 4.83 | 15 |
| 8 -Me- $\Delta^{1,8_{8}}-2$-octalone ( $\mathrm{R}^{\prime}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime \prime}=\mathrm{Me}$ ) | P | - | 5.03 | 100 |  |  |
| 4a-Me- $\mathrm{A}^{1,5, \mathrm{~s}_{-}}$-2-octalone $\left(\mathrm{R}^{\prime}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime \prime}=\mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{Me}\right)$ | M | 5.24 | 5.16 | 100 |  |  |
| 4a-Me- $\mathrm{A}^{1,8 \mathrm{~s}}-2$-octalone $\left(R^{\prime}, R^{\prime \prime \prime}=H ; R^{\prime \prime}=M e\right)$ | P | 5.07 | 4.82 | 100 |  |  |

It has been shown that alkylation of dienamines derived from $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated ketones with ethyl $\alpha$-bromoacetate ${ }^{58}$, methyl iodide ${ }^{59}$ and 1,3-dichlorobut-2-ene ${ }^{588}$ resulted in preferential reaction at the $\beta$-position. Examples in the literature of reaction at the $\beta$-position are relatively numerous, particularly the reaction of dienamines with alkylating agents ${ }^{58,59}$. In addition to the fact that the electron density is higher at the $\beta$-position, Stork ${ }^{59}$ attributed the preference for $\beta$ - over $\gamma$-alkylation of the dienamine to the lowering of the transition state energy by release of the halide counter anion in close proximity to the positively charged iminium ion. This is illustrated in Scheme 7.


It has been shown that N -alkylation is favoured by low temperatures.
Depending on the nucleophilic strength of the counter ion, the N -alkylated product could revert to starting materials at elevated temperatures leading to direct C -alkylation ${ }^{60}$. As mentioned earlier, the course of the reaction of dienamines with allylic halides depends on both the amine component and the allylic halide. The reaction of crotyl and cinnamyl bromides with the
pyrrolidine dienamine (39) gives predominantly or exclusively the products of direct C -alkylation [(39)--(43)--(44)]. The morpholine and piperidine dienamines react with crotyl chloride giving mainly (45), and its $\Delta^{5}$-double bond isomer, whereas cinnamyl bromide give (46) ( $\mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H}$ ) and (46) $\left(\mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\right.$ $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{CHPh}$ ) via double suprafacial [3,3] sigmatropic rearrangements [(40)--(41)--(42)--(46) $\left.\left(\mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{H}\right)\right]$. Deprotonation and repetition of this process gives (46) ( $\mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{CHPh}$ ) (Scheme 8 ).


Similarly, the methylation and benzylation of the pyrrolidine dienamine of
3-methyl- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{~s}}$-2-octalone [a mixture of (36) and (37) ( $\left.\mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime}, \mathrm{R}^{\prime \prime \prime}=\mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{Me}\right)$ ] gives only products derived from $\beta$-alkylation of the dienamine in both protic and aprotic solvents. However, the reaction with acrylonitrile and methyl acrylate has been shown to be solvent dependent ${ }^{61}$ (Scheme 9).


In protic solvents, alkylation occurred at $\mathrm{C}-1$ of the dienamine ( $\beta$-position) to give (49) on hydrolysis, whereas in aprotic solvents, alkylation occurred at C-4a ( $\alpha$-position) to give (52) on hydrolysis (Scheme 9).

The explanation offered for these results was based on the following principles:
i. The methyl group in (36) or (37) will be quasi-axial, rather than quasi-equatorial in order to minimize $\mathrm{A}^{1,2}$-strain ${ }^{27}$;
ii. reaction of an electrophilic alkene, such as methyl acrylate with an enamine involves the reversible formation of a zwitterionic intermediate ${ }^{12}$;
iii. formation of this zwitterionic intermediate may be rendered irreversible by subsequent protonation of the anionic centre, either by a protic solvent (methanol) or by transfer of an axial hydrogen, activated by the iminium group, to the anionic centre via a cyclic six-membered transition state ${ }^{12}$, and
iv. reaction at the $\beta$-position of a dienamine (i.e. C-1 in (36) or (37)) is a lower energy process than reaction at the $\delta$-position ( $\mathrm{C}-4 \mathrm{a}$ or $\mathrm{C}-8$ ).

It was proposed that the zwitterionic intermediate (47) was formed initially by axial attack syn to the methyl group, in both protic and aprotic solvents. However, in protic solvents (such as methanol), this process may be rendered irreversible by protonation of the carbanionic centre by the solvent, thus leading to the iminium salt (48). Subsequent regeneration of the corresponding substituted dienamine and hydrolysis then gives the $\mathrm{C}-1$ alkylated octalone (49).

It was proposed that the formation of (47) in aprotic solvents (such as dioxane or acetonitrile) was reversible and did not lead to product formation. The reason for this was that there is no acidic axial proton at $\mathrm{C}-3$ (or C-1) which can be transferred to the carbanionic centre of the zwitterion. The equatorial hydrogens at these positions are less acidic than axial
hydrogen since the C-H bond orbitals are orthogonal to those of the iminium group. Consequently, elimination of methyl acrylate or acrylonitrile was the preferred mode of reaction for (47) in aprotic solvents. Reversion of (47) to starting dienamine therefore allowed thermodynamically favoured alkylation at C-4a or C-8 to compete with kinetically favoured alkylation at C-1.
Alkylation at C-4a or C-8 can be rendered irreversible by stereoelectronically favoured transfer of an activated axial proton, vinylogous to the iminium group, from $\mathrm{C}-8$ or $\mathrm{C}-4$ a respectively via a cyclic six-membered transition state as depicted in structures (50) and (53) respectively. The former gave dienamine (51) and hence the $4 a$-alkylated actalone (52) on hydrolysis.

It was noted that the formation of zwitterion (50) rather than (53) was surprising. Alkylation at C-8 would not be subjected to any 1,3-diaxial destabilization with the 3 -methyl group, as would alkylation at C-4a. Furthermore, the conjugated double-bond system in an endocyclic dienamine is not coplanar ${ }^{9}$ as it is in an exocyclic dienamine, so that the $\pi$-electron density would be predicted to be greater at $\mathrm{C}-8$ than at $\mathrm{C}-4 \mathrm{a}$. Formation of (50) was presumably favoured by the somewhat closer proximity of the negative charge to the 2 -iminium group in the transition state leading to ( $\mathbf{5 0}$ ). Support for the above explanation was provided by two further observations. Firstly, alkylation of dienamine (36) $\left(R^{\prime}=R^{\prime \prime}=H ; R^{\prime \prime \prime}\right.$ $=\mathrm{Me})($ Scheme 10$)$, in which the 3 -methyl group was replaced by one at C-8, gave only the 2 -alkylated product (56) on hydrolysis, in both protic and aprotic solvents. Secondly, formation of the kinetically favoured zwitterion (54) would be rendered irreversible by stereoelectronically favoured transfer
of the activated axial 3-proton to the carbanionic centre of the zwitterion leading to dienamine (55) and the $\beta$-alkylated product (56) on hydrolysis.


Section 2.2 of this work discusses the reinvestigation of the reaction of pyrrolidine dienamine (39) of 4a-methyl-5-oxo- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone with methyl vinyl ketone.

## CHAPTER 2

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

## Index

## Page

2.1 Reductive amination of 2-benzoyl-4-methyl-1- phenylbicyclo[2.2.2]octan-5-one ..... 27
2.1.1 Introduction ..... 27
2.1.2 Preparation of 5-benzyl-1-methyl-4,8- diphenyl-5-azatricyclo $\left[4.4 .0 .0^{3,8}\right]$ decane ..... 28
2.1.3 Attempted preparation of 1-methyl-4,8- diphenyl-5-azatricyclo $\left[4.4 .0 .0^{3,8}\right]$ decane ..... 36
2.2 Reaction of MVK with the pyrrolidine dienamine of 4a-methyl-5-oxo- $\mathbf{1}^{1,8_{\mathrm{a}}}-2$-octalone ..... 43

### 2.1 Reductive amination of 2-benzoyl-4-methyl-1-phenylbicyclo[2.2.2]octan-5-one

### 2.1.1 Introduction

It has long been recognised that hydrocarbon moieties, be they aliphatic, cycloaliphatic, or aromatic in nature, promote the transport of drugs containing them across cell membranes and increase their affinity for lipophilic regions in receptor molecules.

As many drugs today are polyfunctionalized, we considered that the multifunctional 2-benzoyl-4-methyl-1-phenylbicyclo[2.2.2] octan-5-one (35) produced by Hickmott and $\mathrm{Rae}^{47}$ was ideal for similar modification.

The objective of this investigation was to determine the possible utilisation of the carbonyl groups in the bicyclo[2.2.2]octanone for the introduction of pharmacophoric groups which might lead to this compound being biologically active. Several methods considered for the conversion of the bicyclo[2.2.2]octonone into an amino-derivative were either harsh (e.g. Leuckart reaction) and might lead to the opening of the ring system or suffer from being multistage processes. The preferred method therefore appeared to be reductive amination ${ }^{62,63}$ of the carbonyl functions employing sodium cyanoborohydride as a very mild reducing agent.

Sodium cyanoborohydride reduces a wide variety of organic functional groups with remarkable selectivity. The reduction of aldehydes and ketones is pH dependent, the reaction proceeding readily at $\mathrm{pH} 3-4$. Reaction of an aldehyde or ketone with ammonia, primary amine or secondary amine at
$\mathrm{pH} \sim 7$ in the presence of $\mathrm{BH}_{3} \mathrm{CN}^{-}$leads to primary secondary or tertiary amines respectively via reductive amination of the carbonyl group.
Although $\mathrm{pH} 6-8$ is optimum for reductive aminations, these reactions have been successfully exploited at pH 's as low as 4 and as high as 10 . The only requirement appears to be the presence of enough proton source to generate a positively charged $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{N}^{+}$moiety. ${ }^{62}$

The method used in this investigation is similar to that of Birch et al. ${ }^{62}$ and Hickmott and Wood ${ }^{64}$ in their preparation of amino-adamantanes. The proton source used was toluene-4-sulphonic acid instead of methanolic hydrogen chloride and the reaction mixture was heated under reflux.

### 2.1.2 Preparation of 5-benzyl-1-methyl-4,8-diphenyl-

## 5-azatricyclo[4.4.0.0. ${ }^{3,8}$ ]decane

Reductive amination of 2-benzoyl-4-methyl-1- phenylbicyclo[2.2.2]octan5 -one (35) using sodium cyanoborohydride and benzylamine in the presence of toluene-4-sulphonic acid was carried out in "super-dry" methanol under reflux for 20 hours followed by the usual hydrolytic workup. Purification using flash-column chromatography ${ }^{64}$ gave a product which was identified from spectroscopic and analytical data. The infra-red spectrum showed the absence of carbonyl absorptions and thus indicated that the reaction had occured at both carbonyl groups. However elemental analysis showed roughly half the expected nitrogen content for the bis-aminated product. This, together with the mass spectral data ( $\mathrm{M}^{+} 393$ ), indicated the presence of one nitrogen atom and therefore pointed to the formation of a nitrogen bridge between the benzoyl and ring carbonyl groups. The azatwistane
structure (56) was therefore proposed and this structure was subsequently confirmed by 300 MHz NMR spectroscopy and a single crystal x-ray structure determination as 5 -benzyl-1-methyl-4,8-diphenyl-5azatricyclo[4.4.0.0.3] ${ }^{3,8}$ decane (56).


The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR chemical shift assignments were made from the following observations and reasoning. The DEPT spectrum showed three high field methine carbon signals at $\delta 46.60, \delta 57.79$ and $\delta 64.47 \mathrm{ppm}$, and five methylene carbon signals at $\delta 28.68, \delta 30.44, \delta 32.53, \delta 35.98$, and $\delta 55.06$ as required for structure (56). The HETCOR spectrum showed that the proton attached to the low field methine carbon gave a singlet at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 3.55$. This at first sight is surprising since there is no methine proton in the azatwistane structure (56) which does not have one or more protons on an adjacent carbon. However, examination of a molecular model shows that the tricyclic system is composed of distorted boat shaped rings, rather than true boat or twist configurations. As a consequence the dihedral angle between the methine proton at $\mathrm{C}-4$ (i.e. $\mathrm{H}-4$ ) and that at $\mathrm{C}-3$ (i.e. $\mathrm{H}-3$ ) is
close to $90^{\circ}$. It follows therefore, from the Karplus equation, that the coupling between these two protons is close to zero.

The low field proton signal at $\delta 3.55$ is therefore assigned to $\mathrm{H}-4$ and the carbon giving the signal at $\delta 64.47$ is $\mathrm{C}-4$. The other two methine protons gave doublets at $\delta 2.43$ and $\delta 2.21 \mathrm{ppm}$ (HETCOR). These are clearly attributable to $\mathrm{H}-3$ and $\mathrm{H}-6$, both of which have a methylene group adjacent to them. The molecular model again shows that the dihedral angles between each of these methine protons and one of the adjacent methylene protons is close to $90^{\circ}$. This means that both methine protons are effectively coupled to only one proton in the adjacent methylene groups, and therefore should give doublets, as is observed. Since H-6 is attached to the carbon alpha to the nitrogen, the lowest field proton signal (doublet) at $\delta 2.43$ is assigned to $\mathrm{H}-6$ and the carbon signal at $\delta 57.79$ to C-6 (HETCOR). The proton signal at $\delta 2.21(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d})$ is accordingly assigned to $\mathrm{H}-3$ and the carbon signal at $\delta$ 46.60 to C-3 (HETCOR).

The lowest field methylene carbon signal at $\delta 55.06$ can clearly be attributed to the benzyl methylene group. The methylene protons are rendered non-equivalent by the assymetry of the ring system and give an AB quartet at $\delta 3.35(J=13.7 \mathrm{~Hz})$ and $\delta 3.59(J=13.7 \mathrm{~Hz})$.

The next lowest field methylene proton signal, a doublet of doublets, appears at $\delta 2.34$. This integrates to one proton and is assigned to $\mathrm{Hb}-7$ since the COSY spectrum shows (i) it is not coupled to H-6 (dihedral angle approximately $90^{\circ}$ ) and (ii) it is coupled to the same methylene proton (Ha-7) as H-6 and which is part of a multiplet of two overlaid proton signals
at $\delta$ 1.64-1.75. The HETCOR spectrum confirms both protons are attached to the same carbon (C-7) which gives a signal at $\delta 28.68$. The molecular model indicates that the additional splitting manifested in the signal from $\mathrm{Hb}-7$, since it does not arise from coupling with $\mathrm{H}-6$ (dihydral angle approximately $90^{\circ}$ ), must arise by W-coupling with Ha-9. This is not quite a planar $W$ but is presumably near enough planar to allow a weak long range coupling interaction to occur. The COSY spectrum therefore establishes the signal due to $\mathrm{Ha}-9$ as a multiplet at $\delta 2.0$.

The methine proton $\mathrm{H}-3$ is vicinally coupled to the methylene proton $\mathrm{Ha}-2$ which gives a signal comprising part of a multiplet at $\delta 1.10-1.30$. This proton is geminally coupled to $\mathrm{Hb}-2$, which is not coupled to $\mathrm{H}-3$ (dihedral angle approximately $90^{\circ}$ ), and which gives a signal as part of a multiplet at $\delta$ 1.64-1.75. The attached carbon (C-2) is assigned to the carbon signal at $\delta$ 30.44 (HETCOR).

The methylene proton $\mathrm{Ha}-9$ is geminally coupled to the $\mathrm{Hb}-9$ which gives a signal as part of the multiplet at $\delta 1.40-1.60$ (COSY and HETCOR) and C-9 is therefore assigned to the signal at $\delta 35.98$ (HETCOR). Proton Ha-9 is also vicinally coupled to $\mathrm{Ha}-10$ and $\mathrm{Hb}-10$ which give proton signals as part of the multiplets at $\delta 1.10-1.30$ and $\delta 1.40-1.60$ and thus establishes the carbon signal at $\delta 32.54$ as arising from C-10 (HETCOR).

The quaternary carbons at C-1 and C-8 give carbon signals at $\delta 34.56$ (s) and $\delta 39.74(\mathrm{~s})$ and the methyl carbon gives a resonance at $\delta 24.78(\mathrm{q})$ corresponding in the HETCOR spectrum to a proton resonance at $\delta 0.91$
$(3 H, s)$. The $\mathrm{C}-1$ carbons of the three benzene rings give carbon resonances at $\delta 140.68, \delta 143.46$ and $\delta 148.64$ (each s), and the remaining aromatic carbons give carbon resonances (doublets) at $\delta 126-130$ corresponding in the HETCOR spectrum to proton resonances at $\delta 7.20-7.50$. This completes the full carbon and proton chemical shift assignments for this product and the results are summarised below:

| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}\left(300 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta(\mathrm{ppm})$ |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| 0.91 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ |
| $1.10-1.30$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 2 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{Ha}-2 ; \mathrm{Ha}-10)$ |
| $1.40-1.60$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 2 \mathrm{H} \mathrm{Hb}-9 ; \mathrm{Hb}-10)$ |
| $1.64-1.75$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 2 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{Hb}-2 ; \mathrm{Ha}-7)$ |
| 2.00 | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{Ha}-9)$ |
| 2.21 | $(\mathrm{~d} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=6.0 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-3)$ |
| 2.34 | $(\mathrm{dd} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=12.6 ; 2.7 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{Hb}-7)$ |
| 2.43 | $(\mathrm{~d} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=4.8 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-6)$ |
| 3.35 | $(\mathrm{~d} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=13.7 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{C} \underline{\mathrm{H}}-\mathrm{Ph})$ |
| 3.55 | $(\mathrm{~s} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-4)$ |
| 3.59 | $(\mathrm{~d} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=13.7 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{CH}-\mathrm{Ph})$ |
| $7.20-7.50$ | $(15 \mathrm{H} ; 3 \times \mathrm{Ph})$ |

${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{NMR}$ and DEPT Spectra ( $300 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ), $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$

| $24.78\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ | $28.68(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-7)$ | $30.44(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-2)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $32.53(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-10)$ | $34.56(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-1)$ | $35.98(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-9)$ |
| $39.74(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-8)$ | $46.60(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-3)$ | $55.06\left(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{CH}_{2}-\mathrm{Ph}\right)$ |

$$
57.79(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-6) \quad 64.47(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-4)
$$

140.68, 143.46, 148.64 ( $3 \mathrm{~s}, 3$ quaternary C - 1 Ph carbons)

### 126.36-129.49 (Phenyl $\underline{C H}$ carbons)

The isomer ratio[isomer I : isomer II ( $67.5 \%: 32.5 \%$ )] and the azatwistane yield ( $63 \%$ ) indicate that the azatwistane is not formed solely from one isomer (isomer I), but isomer interconversion occurs via epimerisation of the benzoylated ring carbon (C-2) by enolysation and reprotonation, as shown in scheme 11.


Scheme 12 shows the plausible sequence of events that lead to the formation of (56). As can be seen from the mechanism, benzylamine would be expected to react initially with the more reactive C-5 carbonyl group of (35) rather than the less reactive benzoyl carbonyl group.


The single crystal $x$-ray structure determination confirmed the structure of (56).

Crystal structure of (56)


### 2.1.3 Attempted preparation of 1-methyl-4,8-diphenyl-

## 5-azatricyclo[4.4.0.0..$^{3.8}$ ]decane

This synthesis was attempted by treatment of 2-benzoyl-4-methyl-1-phenylbicyclo[2.2.2]octan-5-one (35) with sodium cyanoborohydride and ammonium acetate as the amine source in "super-dry" methanol. However microanalysis of the product obtained showed that the nitrogen content was far too high. This suggested that possibly the bis-amination product (57) had been formed,


However GC/MS indicated a molecular ion at $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{e} 328$, and the infrared spectrum showed only one NH absorption at ( KBr ) $3300 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ whereas for an $\mathrm{NH}_{2}$ group there should have been two absorptions arising from the symmetric and asymmetric stretching of the N-H bonds. The infrared spectrum also showed an absorption at $2250 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ indicative of the presence of a nitrile group. A broad but somewhat small absorption at $3400 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ suggested that maybe an amino-cyanohydrin (58) had been formed, viz:

or, in view of the single NH stretching absorption, an iminocyanohydrin, viz:


However both these structures were ruled out by the mass spectral data and by comparison of the NMR spectra with those of an authentic cyanohydrin
prepared from acetone. The singlet at $\delta_{C} 64.66$ in the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-NMR spectrum of the acetone cyanohydrin, attributed to the quaternary carbon to which the hydroxyl and nitrile groups are attached, was not observed in the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-NMR spectrum of the product formed.

Furthermore the only peak in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR spectrum which could conceivably be due to OH was shown by deuterium exchange not to be acidic. However the C-13 NMR spectrum did support the presence of a nitrile group in that there was a characteristic resonance at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 120.75$ which could be attributed to the CN group. These observations therefore lead us to the conclusion that the product formed is 6-cyano-1-methyl-4,8-diphenyl-5-azatricyclo[4.4.0.0.3,8]decane, viz:


This structure explains the presence of only one NH stretching absorption and the absence of an OH peak in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectrum. The DEPT spectrum showed the presence of two high field methine carbon signals at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 43.55$ and $\delta 54.57 \mathrm{ppm}$ and four methylene carbon signals at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 29.42$, $30.63,34.50$ and $\delta 41.66 \mathrm{ppm}$, as required for the above structure. The HETCOR spectrum showed that the proton attached to the low field methine carbon gave a singlet at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 4.21$. By analogy with the reasoning already discussed for the assignment of spectral data for 5-benzyl-1-methyl-4,8-diphenyl-5-azatricyclo[4.4.0.0 $0^{3,8}$ ]decane, this signal is therefore assigned to $\mathrm{H}-4$ and the signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 54.57$ to $\mathrm{C}-4$.

The other methine proton appeared as a doublet at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 2.33$ and is attributed to $\mathrm{H}-3$, coupled with only one of the adjacent methylene protons (Ha-2) since the dihedral angle with $\mathrm{Hb}-2$ is close to $90^{\circ}$. The signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{c}} 43.55$ is therefore assigned to $\mathrm{H}-3$ (HETCOR).

The low field doublet of doublets at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 2,61$ is assigned to $\mathrm{Hb}-7$, geminal coupled to Ha-7 ( $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 2.42, \mathrm{~J}=12.6 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) and W-coupled to Ha-9 ( $\delta 2.10$ ) (COSY); C-7 is therefore responsible for the signal at $\delta_{C} 41.66$. The low field shift of this signal relative to the signal for C-7 ( $\delta 28.68$ ) in 5-benzyl-1-methyl-4,8-diphenyl-5- azatricyclo[4.4.0.0, ${ }^{3,8}$ ]decane can be attributed to the deshielding of an additional carbon beta to C-7 and therefore provides additional evidence for the nitrile substituent being at C-6. The HETCOR spectrum also showed the presence of three quaternary carbons at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 37.65$ and $\delta 38.46$ (C-1 and $\mathrm{C}-8$ ) and $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 55.64(\mathrm{C}-6)$ as required
for the proposed structure. Assignment of the remaining signals are summarised below.

| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}\left(300 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta_{\mathrm{H}}(\mathrm{ppm})$ |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1.25 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ |
| $1.30-1.50$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 2 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{Ha}-2 ; \mathrm{Ha}-10)$ |
| $1.50-1.65$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 2 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{Hb}-9 ; \mathrm{Hb}-10)$ |
| $1.70-1.90$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{Hb}-2)$ |
| 2.10 | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{Ha}-9)$ |
| 2.33 | $(\mathrm{~d} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=6.1 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-3)$ |
| 2.42 | $(\mathrm{~d} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=12.6 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{Ha}-7)$ |
| 2.61 | $(\mathrm{dd} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=12.6,2.7 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{Hb}-7)$ |
| 4.21 | $(\mathrm{~s} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-4)$ |
| $7.15-7.50$ | $(10 \mathrm{H} ; 2 \mathrm{Ph})$ |

${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-NMR and DEPT ( $300 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ), $\delta_{\mathrm{C}}(\mathrm{ppm})$

| $22.23\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ | $29.42(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-10)$ | $30.63(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-2)$ |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| $34.50(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-9)$ | $37.65(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-1)$ | $38.46(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-8)$ |
| $41.66(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-7)$ | $43.55(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-3)$ | $54.57(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-4)$ |
| $55.64(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-6)$ | $120.75(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{CN})$ |  |
| $141.72,145.63(2 \times \mathrm{x} \mathrm{S} ; 2 \mathrm{C}-1$ carbons of 2 Ph groups $)$ |  |  |
| $125.79(2 \times \mathrm{d})$ | $126.44(\mathrm{~d})$ | $126.80(2 \mathrm{x} \mathrm{d})$ |
| $126.86(\mathrm{~d})$ | $128.61(2 \times \mathrm{d})$ | $128.86(2 \mathrm{x} \mathrm{d})$ |

X-ray crystal structural analysis (Appendix) confirmed the structure of (60).

The formation of 6-cyano-1-methyl-4,8-diphenyl-5-azatricyclo[4.4.0.0.3 ${ }^{3,8}$ ] decane (60) was surprising since Birch et al. ${ }^{62}$ did not observe any $\alpha$-aminonitrile formation in their preparation of endo-norbornylamine via reductive amination of 2-norbornanone with ammonia at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The only rational explanation for the -cyanoamino product formation is that at $90^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, $\mathrm{NaBH}_{3} \mathrm{CN}$ generates a strong $\mathrm{CN}^{-}$nucleophile as an attacking species, although the $\mathrm{CN}^{-}$might not be completely free but solvated in methanol (MeO-H....CN- ).

The mechanism proposed for the formation of (60) is depicted in Scheme 12. This mechanism is similar to the Strecker synthesis which involves the addition of HCN to $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}$ or $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{N}$ to give $\alpha$-aminonitrile intermediates in the synthesis of amino acids ${ }^{65}$ and sterically hindered amines. ${ }^{66-69}$ Cyanohydrin or a Schiff base has been postulated as an intermediate without decisive evidence. ${ }^{70}$ Ogata and Kawasaki ${ }^{71}$, and later Stanley et al. ${ }^{72}$ presented evidence for a cationic imine intermediate in $\alpha$-aminonitrile formation. This supported an earlier report by Stewart and $\mathrm{Li}^{73}$ that direct displacement of the hydroxyl group of the cyanohydrin was unlikely in the presence of amines.
SCHEME 13

### 2.2 Reaction of MVK with the pyrrolidine dienamine of 4a-methyl-5-ox0- $\underline{\Delta}^{1.8 \mathrm{a}}$-2-octalone

On the basis of the observations already mentioned in the Introduction, it would be expected that the reaction of methyl vinyl ketone with dienamines derived from $\Delta^{1,8_{-}}-2$-octalones would show solvent dependent regioselectivity. The reaction of the pyrrolidine dienamine (39a) and (39b) of 4a-methyl-5-oxo- $\Delta^{1,8 a}-2$-octalone with methyl vinyl ketone in toluene has recently been investigated. ${ }^{74}$

The three main components of the reaction mixture were identified as the [4+2] cycloaddition product (64), the aromatized $\beta, \delta$-annulation product (62) previously reported by Pandit et al. ${ }^{75}$ and (63) produced during the disproportionation process involved in the aromatization of the $\beta, \delta$-annulation product (Scheme 14). The formation of the [4+2] cycloaddition product (64) was totally unexpected since it was derived from the cross-conjugated dienamine which according to ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-nmr measurements was not present ${ }^{74}$.

The reaction of methyl vinyl ketone with the pyrrolidine dienamine of 4a-methyl-5-oxo- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{~s}}-2$-octalone was repeated in an attempt to isolate compound (65) which could be obtained from (61) by a double bond rearrangement resulting in aromatization (Scheme 15).

The reaction was carried out in dry toluene under reflux for 45 hours followed by aqueous hydrolysis and the usual hydrolytic workup. The combined acid washings were basified ( $\mathrm{pH}>10$ ) and extracted with methylene chloride. GC-MS analysis of the crude mixture showed that it consisted largely of pyrrolidine.



## CHAPTER 3

## EXPERIMENTAL

## Index

Page
3.1 General ..... 47
3.1.1 Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy ..... 47
3.1.2 Infrared Spectroscopy ..... 47
3.1.3 Gas Chromatography ..... 47
3.1.4 Gas Chromatography - Mass Spectroscopy ..... 47
3.1.5 C/H/N Analysis ..... 47
3.1.6 General Chromatography ..... 48
3.1.7 Melting Point Determination ..... 49
3.1.8 X-Ray Structure Determination ..... 49
3.2 Purification and drying of solvents and reagents ..... 49
3.3 Preparation of Phenyl Vinyl Ketone (PVK) ..... 50
3.4 Preparation of N -(2-Butylidine)Benzylamine ..... 52
3.5 Preparation of 2-benzoyl-4-methyl-1- phenylbicyclo[2.2.2]octan-5-one ..... 53
3.6 Reductive amination of 2-benzoyl-4-methyl-1- phenylbicyclo[2.2.2]octan-5-one ..... 54
3.6.1 Reductive Amination with Benzylamine ..... 54
3.6.2 Reductive Amination with ammonia ..... 57
3.7 Preparation of 4a-Methyl-5-oxo- $\Delta^{1,88}-2$-octalone ..... 59
3.8 Pyrrolidine dienamine of 4a-Methyl-5-oxo- $\Delta^{1,8,3}-2$-octalone ..... 61
3.9 Reaction of MVK with the Pyrrolidine dienamine of 4a-Methyl-5-ox0- $\Delta^{1,8,2-2-o c t a l o n e ~}$ ..... 62

### 3.1 General

### 3.1.1 Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy

${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ Nuclear Magnetic Resonance spectra were recorded in deuteriochloroform solution with a 200 MHz or 300 MHz Gemini Spectrometer using the central line of the deuteriochloroform triplet at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 77.09 \mathrm{ppm}$ and the deuteriochloroform singlet at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 7.24 \mathrm{ppm}$.

The following abbreviations were used when assigning the spectra: s: singlet; d: doublet; q: quartet; m: multiplet; J: coupling constant (Hz); dd: doublet of doublets.

### 3.1.2 Infra-Red Spectroscopy

The infra-red (IR) spectra were recorded on a Shimadzu IR-408 infra-red spectrophotometer and were calibrated against the $1601 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ peak of polystyrene film. KBr was used as dispersing agent for solids. The spectra of oils were recorded neat, as a thin film between two NaCl discs.

### 3.1.3 Gas Chromatography

The gas-liquid chromatography (g.l.c.) analyses were carried out using a Varian 3400 gas-liquid chromatography, using ultra-high purity nitrogen as carrier gas (flow rate: $24 \mathrm{ml} / \mathrm{min}$ ), a 14.75 m glass capillary column (Phase: SPB1; I.D.-0.25 micros) and a flame ionization detector (FID). The g.l.c. spectra were obtained at initial temperature: $140^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; initial hold time: 2 min ;;
ramp rate: $16^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{min}$; final column temperature: $300^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; final hold time: 20 min . Experimental yields quoted are calculated from the masses of the crude reaction mixtures using g.l.c. percentage (based on integrated peak areas).

### 3.1.4 Gas Chromatography - Mass Spectroscopy (GC-MS)

The GC-MS spectra were recorded with a Finnigan 1020 automated spectrometer operating at 70 eV .

### 3.1.5 C/H/N Analysis

Micro-analyses were carried out by the Department of Chemistry of the Natal University in Pietermaritzburg.

### 3.1.6 General Chromatography

Analytical thin layer chromatography (TLC) was carried out on Merck:Art. 5553 aluminium-backed silica gel ( 0.2 mm ) plates. The spots on the plates were visualised by spraying with the spray reagent comprising anisaldehyde : concentrated sulphuric acid : methanol (1.25:2.5:96.25). Coloured spots were formed after the plates had been heated.

All flash-column chromatography was carried out on Merck: Art. 938 silica gel. The solvent system was generally a mixture of hexane, methylene chloride and ethyl acetate (unless otherwise stated), the ratios of which were
chosen to give the desired compound(s) on $R_{f}$ value of approximately $0.35^{76}$ when tested by TLC.

### 3.1.7 Melting Point Determination

Melting points were measured on a Kofler hot-stage melting point apparatus and are uncorrected.

### 3.1.8 X-Ray Structure Determination

X-ray structure determination was carried out by the x-ray Crystallographic Unit in the Department of Chemistry, University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg.

### 3.2 Purification and drying of solvents and reagents

The solvents were purified and dried by the following methods:
Methanol was dried following the method in Vogel ${ }^{77}$. Magnesium turnings, washed with ether and dried ( 2.6 g ), iodine ( 0.26 g ) and methanol ( 50 ml ) were heated under reflux, the condenser being fitted with a drying tube. After all the magnesium had been consumed, methanol was then fractionally distilled $\left(64.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ with the exclusion of moisture and stored over molecular sieves (3A, BDH : Bead typed). This "super-dry" methanol was used in the reactions described in the experimental section.

Benzene was allowed to stand over anhydrous calcium chloride for 24 h ., and then distilled onto molecular sieves (5A), the fraction: $78-80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ being collected.

Toluene was dried by standing over anhydrous calcium chloride for 24 h ., followed by distillation into a vessel containing molecular sieves (5A). Further drying prior to use was achieved by the addition of sodium wire.

Ether was dried by addition of sodium wire.

Methyl vinyl ketone was distilled under reduced pressure from quinol and allowed to stand over molecular sieves (4A) for 12 hours prior to use.

Phenyl vinyl ketone was prepared according to the method outlined in the experimental section and dried over molecular sieves (4A) for 12 hours prior to use.

Where molecular sieves were employed for drying purposes, between 50 and 70 g were added per litre of solvent or reagent. Activation of the sieves was achieved by heating in a muffle furnace at $350^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ overnight and cooled in a desiccator.

### 3.3 Preparation of Phenyl Vinyl Ketone (PVK)

Acetophenone ( $22.18 \mathrm{~g} ; 0.19 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) dimethylamine hydrochloride $(20.00 \mathrm{~g}$; $0.25 \mathrm{~mol})$ and paraformaldehyde ( $7.5 \mathrm{~g} ; 84 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) were placed in a round-bottomed flask and then a mixture of conc. $\mathrm{HCl}(0.38 \mathrm{ml})$ in ethanol ( $95 \% ; 80 \mathrm{ml}$ ) was added to the flask. When the addition had been completed the mixture was raised to the boil and heated under reflux for 2 hours. Acetone ( 150 ml ) was added to the warm reaction mixture. On
cooling, crystals separated. These were filtered and dried $\left(40-50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ for 3 hours to give $\beta$-dimethylaminopropiophenone hydrochloride.

The $\beta$-dimethylaminopropiophenone hydrochloride ( $20.00 \mathrm{~g} ; 0.13 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) was steam distilled to give phenyl vinyl ketone which was extracted with dichloromethane ( $3 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The solution was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate to which quinol ( 0.01 g ) had been added and then the solvent was removed on a rotatory evaporator to give the desired ketone (10.64 g; 62\%).

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\max }$ (film) $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1610
( $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C}$ )
1670
( $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}$ )


The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum ( $300 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$
5.80 (dd; $1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=2.0 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{J}=11.0 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H} 1$ )
6.40 (dd; $1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=2.0 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{J}=17 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H} 2$ )
7.13 (dd; $1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=11.0 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{J}=17 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H} 3$ )
7.4-8.0 (complex; 5H; Ph)

### 3.4 Preparation of $\mathbf{N}$-(2-Butylidine)Benzylamine

Butan-2-one ( $36.0 \mathrm{~g} ; 0.50 \mathrm{~mol}$ ), benzylamine ( $54.6 \mathrm{~g} ; 0.51 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) and toluene-4-sulphonic acid ( 0.6 g ) were heated under reflux in benzene (100 ml ), the water being removed azeotropically via a Dean and Stark water separator for 24 hours. The solvent was then removed on a rotatory evaporator, and the residue distilled under vacuum to give N-(2-butylidine)benzylamine (33) ( $51.51 \mathrm{~g} ; 64 \%$ ). BP $68-72^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0.20 \mathrm{~mm}$ Hg

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\max }($ film $) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1660 ( $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{N}$ )

1660 (-Ph)

(33) N-(2-Butylidine)benzylamine

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum ( $300 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$
1.14 ( $\mathrm{t} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}-\mathrm{CH}_{2}$ )
1.87 ( $; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}$ )
2.33 (m; 2H; $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3}-\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$
4.48 ( $\left.\mathrm{s} ; 2 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{Ph}^{2}-\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\mathrm{N}\right)$
7.32 ( $\mathrm{m} ; 5 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{Ph}_{\mathrm{Ph}}-\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\mathrm{N}$ )

### 3.5 Preparation of

## 2-Benzoyl-4-Methyl-1-Phenylbicyclo[2.2.2]octan-5-one ${ }^{48,78}$

N -(2-Butylidene)benzylamine ( $10.00 \mathrm{~g} ; 0.062 \mathrm{~mol}$ ), phenyl vinyl ketone $(18.00 \mathrm{~g} ; 0.14 \mathrm{~mol})$ in "super-dry" methanol ( 200 ml ), were heated under reflux for 6 hours in the presence of molecular sieves (4A). Water ( 10 ml ) was added and the mixture heated under reflux for a further hour. The solvent was removed on a rotatory evaporator and the residue extracted with dichloromethane ( $2 \times 100 \mathrm{ml}$ ), satd. aq. hydrochloric acid ( $2 \mathrm{M} ; 2 \times 100 \mathrm{ml}$ ), satd. sodium hydrogen carbonate ( $2 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ), water ( $2 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ) and satd. sodium chloride ( 50 ml ) and finally dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. Removal of the solvents on a rotatory evaporator gave a brown oil $(22.40 \mathrm{~g})$. The crude product was shown by capillary g.l.c. to contain $47.10 \%$ of 2-benzoyl-4-methyl-1-phenylbicyclo[2.2.2]octan-5-one (35). This corresponds to 10.55 g of the bicyclo[2.2.2]octanone in 22.40 g of crude product, and therefore a yield of $53.5 \%$

A portion $(5.00 \mathrm{~g})$ of the crude product was purified by flash column chromatography [hexane:dichloromethane:ethyl acetate ( $60: 30: 20$ )] and gave 2-benzoyl-4-methyl-1-phenylbicyclo[2.2.2]octan-5-one (35) as a mixture of two isomers (isomer I, $67.5 \%$; isomer II, $32.5 \%$ ) . The 500 MHz ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectra have been assigned previously ${ }^{48}$. The 300 $\mathrm{MHz}{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectra have been included for comparison purposes.


### 3.6 Reductive amination of

## 2-benzoyl-4-methyl-1-phenylbicyclo[2.2.2]octan-5-one

### 3.6.1 Reductive Amination with Benzylamine

A mixture of 2-benzoyl-4-methyl-1-phenylbicyclo[2.2.2]octan-5-one (5.00 $\mathrm{g} ; 0.016 \mathrm{~mol}$ )[isomer I, $67.5 \%$ : isomer II, $32.5 \%$ ], benzylamine ( 8.45 g ; 0.079 mol ) and sodium cyanoborohidride ( $1.00 \mathrm{~g} ; 0.016 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) in "super-dry" methanol ( 100 ml ) was heated under reflux for 20 hours in the presence of molecular sieves (4A). The molecular sieves were filtered off.

Concentrated HCl was added until $\mathrm{pH}<2$, and the methanol was removed in vacuo. The residue was taken up in 10 ml of water and extracted with dichloromethane ( $3 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The aqueous solution was brought to $\mathrm{pH}>10$ with solid potassium hydroxide, saturated with sodium chloride, and extracted with dichloromethane ( $3 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The combined extracts were dried (anhydrous magnesium sulphate) and evaporated in vacuo to give a brown oil $(9.32 \mathrm{~g})$ which was shown by capillary g.l.c. to contain $44.74 \%$ of product with $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=25.02$. This corresponds to 4.17 g of the pure product.

A portion $(5.00 \mathrm{~g})$ of the crude product was subjected to flash column chromatography using hexane, dichloromethane and ethyl acetate (60:30:10) as eluent and taking 35 fractions ( 40 ml ). Fractions 3-6 were combined on the basis of t.1.c. and evaporated to give white crystals which proved to be 5-benzyl-1-methyl-4,8-diphenyl-5-azatricyclo[4.4.0.0 $0^{3,8}$ ] decane (56).

Yield: $66 \%$ (based on g.1.c. percentage).
MP $144-146^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
The GC-MS showed $\mathrm{M}^{+}: 393$.

The $\mathbb{R}$ spectrum showed $v_{\max }(\mathrm{KBr})\left(\mathrm{cm}^{-1}\right)$
1355 (tertiary C-N stretching)


The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum $\left(300 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$

140.68; 143.46; 148.64 ( $3 \mathrm{~s} ; 3$ quaternary Ph carbons)
126.36-129.49 (Phenyl CH carbons)

## C/H/N Analysis

|  | C | H | N |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Required: | 88.50 | 7.94 | 3.56 |
| Experimental: | 88.39 | 8.19 | 3.51 |

### 3.6.2 Reductive Amination with ammonia

A mixture of 2-benzoyl-4-methyl-1-phenylbicyclo[2.2.2] octan-5-one (two isomers) ( $5.00 \mathrm{~g} ; 0.016 \mathrm{~mol}$ ), ammonium acetate ( $12.30 \mathrm{~g} ; 0.16 \mathrm{~mol}$ ), sodium cyanoborohydride ( $1.00 \mathrm{~g} ; 0.016 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) and toluene-4-sulphonic acid $(0.3 \mathrm{~g})$ in "super-dry" methanol ( 150 ml ) was heated under reflux for 24 hours in the presence of molecular sieves. Work up in the same way gave a crude product $(5.13 \mathrm{~g})$ which was shown by capillary g.l.c. to be a multicomponent mixture containing $37.49 \%$ of product with $t_{R}=15.66$. This corresponds to 1.93 g of the pure product.

A portion $(4.00 \mathrm{~g})$ of the crude product was subjected to flash column chromatography using hexane, dichloromethane and ethyl acetate [60:30:10] as eluent and taking 28 fractions. Fractions 1-3 were combined on the basis of t.l.c. and evaporated to give white crystals. These crystals proved to be 6-cyano-1-methyl-4,8-diphenyl-5-azatricyclo[4.4.0.0 $0^{3,8}$ ] decane (60).

Yield: $36.8 \%$ (based on g.l.c. percentage).
MP $186-188^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
The GC-MS showed $\mathrm{M}^{+} 328$

The IR spectrum showed $v_{\max }(\mathrm{KBr})\left(\mathrm{cm}^{-1}\right)$
3300
2250 (CN)


The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum ( $300 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$

| 1.25 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $1.3-1.5$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 2 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{Ha}-2, \mathrm{Ha}-10)$ |
| $1.5-1.65$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 2 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{Hb}-9 ; \mathrm{Hb}-10)$ |
| $1.7-1.9$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{Hb}-2)$ |
| 2.10 | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{Ha}-9)$ |
| 2.33 | $(\mathrm{~d} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=6.1 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-3)$ |
| 2.42 | $(\mathrm{~d} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=12.6 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{Ha}-7)$ |
| 2.61 | $(\mathrm{dd} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=12.6 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{J}=2.7 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{Hb}-7)$ |
| 4.21 | $(\mathrm{~s} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-4)$ |
| $7.15-7.50$ | $(10 \mathrm{H} ; 2 \times \mathrm{Ph})$ |

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR and DEPT spectra ( $300 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed (ppm)

| $22.23\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ | $29.42(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-10)$ | $30.63(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-2)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $34.50(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-9)$ | $37.65^{*}(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-1)$ | $38.46^{*}(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-8)$ |
| $41.66(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{C}-7)$ | $43.55(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-3)$ | $54.57(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-4)$ |
| $55.64(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-6)$ | $120.75(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{CN})$ |  |
| $141.72 ; 145.63 ;(2 \times \mathrm{x} \mathrm{s} ; 2$ quaternary phenyl carbons $)$ |  |  |
| $125.79(2 \times \mathrm{d})$ | $126.44(\mathrm{~d})$ | $126.80(2 \times \mathrm{d})$ |
| $126.86(\mathrm{~d})$ | $128.61(2 \times \mathrm{d})$ | $128.86(2 \mathrm{xd})$ |
| *Interchangeable |  |  |
| $\mathrm{C} / \mathrm{H} / \mathrm{N}$ Analysis |  |  |


|  | C | H | N |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Required: | 84.10 | 7.37 | 8.53 |
| Experimental: | 82.20 | 7.38 | 8.30 |

### 3.7 Preparation of 4a-Methyl-5-0x0- $\mathbf{1}^{1,8{ }^{2}} \mathbf{- 2}$-octalone

This was prepared by the literature method ${ }^{79}$.

A solution of 2-methylcyclohexane-1,3-dione ( $25.20 \mathrm{~g} ; 0.20 \mathrm{~mol}$ ), methyl vinyl ketone ( $21.00 \mathrm{~g} ; 0.30 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) and potassium hydroxide $(0.2 \mathrm{~g}$ ) in methanol 100 ml was heated under reflux until the dione dissolved ( 3 hr ). The solvent and excess methyl vinyl ketone were removed in vacuo. The intermediate 2-methyl-2-(3-oxobutyl)cyclohexane-1,3-dione was dissolved in benzene $(100 \mathrm{ml})$ and a Dean and Stark head attached. Traces of water and methanol were removed by distillation of benzene ( 20 ml ). The solution
was cooled well below the boiling point, pyrrolidine $(1.5 \mathrm{ml})$ added and the mixture heated under reflux until no further liberation of water was observed ( 30 min ). The water was removed and 50 ml of benzene distilled off. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with ether and washed with water ( 40 ml ) containing hydrochloric acid ( $6 \mathrm{ml} ; 10 \%$ ) and finally with water ( 40 ml ). The aqueous phases were extracted with ether ( 2 x 50 ml ) and the combined ether layers washed with water ( $3 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ), chloride solution ( 50 ml ) and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. The solvents were removed in vacuo and the residue distilled under reduced pressure. The fraction distilling at $136-140^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0.65 \mathrm{mmHg}$ was collected $(22.24 \mathrm{~g})$, diluted with ether $(5 \mathrm{ml})$ and left in the freezer overnight. The resulting crystals were collected and washed with hexane to give 4a-methyl-5-oxo-2-octalone ( $15.72 \mathrm{~g} ; 44 \%$ ), MP $48-50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.


The $\mathbb{R}$ spectrum showed $v_{\text {max }}($ film $)\left(\mathrm{cm}^{-1}\right)$

| 1.48 | $\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H}^{\prime} \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $1.6-1.9$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 1 \mathrm{H})$ |
| $2.0-2.3$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 2 \mathrm{H})$ |
| $2.4-2.6$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 4 \mathrm{H})$ |
| $2.7-2.9$ | $(\mathrm{~m} ; 2 \mathrm{H})$ |
| 5.85 | $(\mathrm{~s} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-1)$ |

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$

| $21.90(\mathrm{t})$ | $22.11\left(\mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$ | $28.57(\mathrm{t})$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $30.69(\mathrm{t})$ | $32.46(\mathrm{t})$ | $36.55(\mathrm{t})$ |
| $49.61(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-4 \mathrm{a})$ | $124.31(\mathrm{~d} ; \mathrm{C}-1)$ | $166.17(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-8 \mathrm{a})$ |
| $197.73(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-1)$ | $210.06(\mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{C}-5)$ |  |

3.8 Pyrrolidine dienamine of 4a-Methyl-5-0×0- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{Ba}} \mathbf{- 2 \text { -octalone }}$

A solution of 4a-methyl-5-oxo- ${ }^{-1,8 \mathrm{a}}$-2-octalone ( $12.00 \mathrm{~g} ; 0.067 \mathrm{~mol}$ ), pyrrolidine ( $13.00 \mathrm{~g} ; 0.18 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) and toluene-4-sulphonic acid $(0.3 \mathrm{~g})$ in toluene ( 120 ml ) was heated under reflux for 24 h . using a Dean and Stark head followed by an additional 24 h . period of reflux over molecular sieves (4A). The volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue distilled under reduced pressure to give the pyrrolidine dienamine of 4a-methyl-5-oxo- ${ }^{1,88}-2$-octalone (39b) ( $7.85 \mathrm{~g} ; 51 \%$ ), BP $170-172^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 1.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ Hg .


The IR spectrum showed $\nu_{\text {max }}($ film $) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$
1600 and 1625
( $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C}$ )
1705
(CO)

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum ( $200 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) showed $\delta(\mathrm{ppm})$
$1.13 \quad\left(\mathrm{~s} ; 3 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$
1.4-2.8 (complex methylene/methine envelope)
3.06 (m; 4H; $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$
$4.72 \quad(\mathrm{~S} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{H}-1)$
$5.16(\mathrm{dd} ; 1 \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{J}=3.6,4.8 \mathrm{~Hz} ; \mathrm{H}-8)$
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR measurements indicated the dienamine to be only in the exocyclic form (39).

### 3.9 Reaction of MVK with the Pyrrolidine dienamine of <br> 4a-Methyl-5-0x0- $\Delta^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}$-2-octalone

Methyl vinyl ketone ( $1.60 \mathrm{~g} ; 0.023 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) was added dropwise under nitrogen to a stirred solution of the pyrrolidine dienamine of 4 a -methyl-5-oxo- ${ }^{1,8 \mathrm{a}}-2$-octalone $(5.00 \mathrm{~g} ; 0.022 \mathrm{~mol})$ in dry toluene $(100 \mathrm{ml})$, and heated under reflux for 45 h . A positive pressure of nitrogen was
maintained throughout the reaction. The mixture was hydrolysed by heating under reflux for 5 h . with a buffer solution of anhydrous sodium acetate ( 5 g) and glacial acetic acid ( 10 ml ) in water ( 10 ml ). The volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue extracted with methylene chloride ( $3 \times 50$ $\mathrm{ml})$. The combined methylene chloride extracts were washed successively with 2 N -hydrochloric acid ( $3 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The aqueous solution was basified $(\mathrm{pH}>10)$ with solid hydroxide and extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer was dried (anhydrous $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}$ ), filtered and evaporated under reduced pressure. The GC-MS analysis showed the crude product to consist largely of pyrrolidine.

## APPENDIX

# A. CRYSTAL STRUCTURE DATA AND STEREOSCOPIC DRAWING FOR 5-BENZYL-1-METHYL-4,8-DIPHENYL-5AZATRICYCLO[4.4.0.0 ${ }^{3.8}$ ]DECANE (56) ${ }^{*}$ 

| Formula | $\mathrm{C}_{29} \mathrm{H}_{31} \mathrm{~N}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| M | 393 |
| Space Group | I 4 |
| R/A | $14.816(4)$ |
| Z | 8 |
| Final R | $0.0438(2487$ reflections, 365 parameters) |

The carbon-carbon and carbon-nitrogen bond lengths are given in Table 2, thecarbon-hydrogen bond lengths are given in Table 3 and the bond angles in Table 4.
*Ref : Field, J. S. and Ramasar, N.; Personal communication

The stereoscopic drawing of 5-benzyl-1-methyl-4,8-diphenyl-5azatricyclo[4.4.0.0 $\left.{ }^{3,8}\right]$ decane (56)


## TABLE 2

| C-C AND C-N BOND LENGTHS ( $\AA$ ) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | BOND LENGTHS <br> (A) |  | BOND LENGTHS <br> (A) |
| $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{C}(1)$ | 1.462(4) | C(13)-C(14) | $1.387(5)$ |
| $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{C}(8)$ | 1.489(4) | C(15)-C(16) | 1.528 (5) |
| $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{C}(18)$ | $1.484(4)$ | C(15)-C(20) | $1.568(4)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(2)$ | 1.516(5) | C(16)-C(17) | 1.534(5) |
| $\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(3)$ | 1.394(5) | $\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(18)$ | $1.576(5)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(7)$ | $1.368(5)$ | C(17)-C(22) | 1.546 (5) |
| $\mathrm{C}(3)-\mathrm{C}(4)$ | 1.387 (5) | $\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(23)$ | 1.524(5) |
| $\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)$ | 1.361(6) | C(18)-C(19) | 1.525(5) |
| C(5)-C(6) | 1.367 (6) | C(19)-C(20) | $1.544(5)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{C}(7)$ | $1.392(5)$ | C(20)-C(21) | $1.555(5)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{C}(9)$ | $1.522(4)$ | (C20)-C(24) | 1.517(5) |
| C(8)-C(15) | 1.540 (4) | C(21)-C(22) | $1.545(6)$ |
| C(9)-C(10) | 1.399 (5) | C(24)-C(25) | 1.392(5) |
| $\mathrm{C}(9)-\mathrm{C}(14)$ | 1.374(5) | C(24)-C(29) | $1.383(5)$ |
| C(10)-C-11) | 1.382(6) | C(25)-C(26) | 1.370 (6) |
| 11)-C(12) $\mathrm{C}($ | 1.368 (7) | C(26)-C(27) | 1.360 (6) |
| $\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(13)$ | $1.364(7)$ | C(27)-C(28) | 1.355 (6) |
|  |  | C(28)-C(29) | 1.382(5) |

TABLE 3

| C-H BOND LENGTHS ( $\AA$ ) |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | BOND LENGTHS <br> $(\AA)$ |  | BOND LENGTHS <br> $(\AA)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{H}(1 \mathrm{~A})$ | $1.02(3)$ | $\mathrm{C}(18)-\mathrm{H}(18)$ | $1.07(3)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{H}(1 \mathrm{~B})$ | $1.01(3)$ | $\mathrm{C}(19)-\mathrm{H}(19 \mathrm{~A})$ | $1.01(3)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(3)-\mathrm{H}(3)$ | $1.01(3)$ | $\mathrm{C}(19)-\mathrm{H}(19 \mathrm{~B})$ | $.94(3)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{H}(4)$ | $.95(3)$ | $\mathrm{C}(21)-\mathrm{H}(21 \mathrm{~A})$ | $1.04(3)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{H}(5)$ | $1.00(3)$ | $\mathrm{C}(21)-\mathrm{H}(21 \mathrm{~B})$ | $.96(3)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{H}(6)$ | $.92(3)$ | $\mathrm{C}(22)-\mathrm{H}(22 \mathrm{~A})$ | $.88(3)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(7)-\mathrm{H}(7)$ | $1.02(3)$ | $\mathrm{C}(22)-\mathrm{H}(22 \mathrm{~B})$ | $1.06(3)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{H}(8)$ | $.99(3)$ | $\mathrm{C}(23)-\mathrm{H}(23 \mathrm{~A})$ | $.92(3)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{H}(10)$ | $1.02(3)$ | $\mathrm{C}(23)-\mathrm{H} 23 \mathrm{~B})$ | $1.09(3)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{H}(11)$ | $.91(3)$ | $\mathrm{C}(23)-\mathrm{H} 23 \mathrm{C})$ | $1.03(3)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{H}(12)$ | $1.04(3)$ | $\mathrm{C}(25)-\mathrm{H}(25)$ | $.92(3)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(13)-\mathrm{H}(13)$ | $.98(3)$ | $\mathrm{C}(26)-\mathrm{H}(26)$ | $.92(3)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(14)-\mathrm{H}(14)$ | $.90(3)$ | $\mathrm{C}(27)-\mathrm{H}(27)$ | $.95(3)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(15)-\mathrm{H}(15)$ | $.94(3)$ | $\mathrm{C}(29)-\mathrm{H}(29)$ | $.90(3)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(16)-\mathrm{H}(16 \mathrm{~A})$ | $1.09(3)$ | $.95(3)$ |  |
| $\mathrm{C}(16)-\mathrm{H}(16 \mathrm{~B})$ | $.90(3)$ |  |  |

TABLE 4

| BOND ANGLES ( ${ }^{\circ}$ ) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { BOND } \\ & \text { ANGLES } \left.{ }^{( }\right) \end{aligned}$ |  | BOND <br> ANGLES ( ${ }^{0}$ ) |
| $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{C}-(8)$ | 109.7(2) | $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{C}(18)$ | 113.1(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{C}(18)$ | 108.4(2) | $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(2)$ | 114.7(3) |
| $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{H}(1 \mathrm{~A})$ | 111(2) | $\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{H}(1 \mathrm{~A})$ | 111(2) |
| $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{H}(1 \mathrm{~B})$ | 109(2) | $\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{H}(1 \mathrm{~B}) \cdot$ | 109(2) |
| $\mathrm{H}(1 \mathrm{~A})-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{H}(1 \mathrm{~B})$ | 101(3) | $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(3)$ | 118.4(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(7)$ | 122.3(3) | $\mathrm{C}(3)-\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(7)$ | 119.3(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(3)-\mathrm{C}(4)$ | 120.0(4) | $\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(3)-\mathrm{H}(3)$ | 116(2) |
| $\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(3)-\mathrm{H}(3)$ | 124(2) | $\mathrm{C}(3)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)$ | 120.6(4) |
| $\mathrm{C}(3)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{H}(4)$ | 115(2) | $\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{H}(4)$ | 125(2) |
| C(4)-C(5)-C(6) | 119.3(4) | $\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{H}(5)$ | 118(2) |
| $\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{H}(5)$ | 123(2) | $\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{C}(7)$ | 121.3(4) |
| $\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{H}(6)$ | 123(2) | $\mathrm{C}(7)-\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{H}(6)$ | 115(2) |
| $\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{C}(67)$ | 119.5(4) | $\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(7)-\mathrm{H}(7)$ | 118(2) |
| $\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{C}(7)-\mathrm{H}(7)$ | 122(2) | $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{C}(9)$ | 111.7(3) |
| $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{C}(15)$ | 106.3(2) | $\mathrm{C}(9)-\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{C}(15)$ | 112.2(3) |
| $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{H}(8)$ | 112(2) | $\mathrm{C}(9)-\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{H}(8)$ | 105(2) |
| $\mathrm{C}(15)-\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{H}(8)$ | $109(2)$ | C(8)-C(9)-C(10) | 118.1(3) |
| C(8)-C(9)-C(14) | 122.9 (4) | C(10)-C(9)-C(14) | 119.0(4) |
| $\mathrm{C}(9)-\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{C}(11)$ | 119.6(4) | $\mathrm{C}(9)-\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{H}(10)$ | 117(2) |
| $\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{H}(10)$ | 123(2) | $\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)$ | 120.5(4) |
| $\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{H}(11)$ | 112(2) | $\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{H}(11)$ | 128(2) |
| $\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(13)$ | 120.3(4) | $\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{H}(12)$ | 116(2) |
| $\mathrm{C}(13)-\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{H}(12)$ | 124(2) | $\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(13)-\mathrm{C}(14)$ | $120.0(5)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(13)-\mathrm{H}(13)$ | 119(2) | $\mathrm{C}(14)-\mathrm{C}(13)-\mathrm{H}(13)$ | 121(2) |
| C(9)-C(14)-C(13) | 120.6(4) | $\mathrm{C}(9)-\mathrm{C}(14)-\mathrm{H}(14)$ | $118(2)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(13)-\mathrm{C}(14)-\mathrm{H}(14)$ | 121(2) | $\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{C}(15)-\mathrm{C}(16)$ | 106.6 (3) |
| C(8)-C(15)-C(20) | 109.5(3) | $\mathrm{C}(16)-\mathrm{C}(15)-\mathrm{C}(20)$ | 109.0(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{C}(15)-\mathrm{H}(15)$ | 111(2) | $\mathrm{C}(16)-\mathrm{C}(15)-\mathrm{H}(15)$ | 109(2) |
| $\mathrm{C}(20)-\mathrm{C}(15)-\mathrm{H}(15)$ | 111(2) | $\mathrm{C}(15)-\mathrm{C}(16)-\mathrm{C}(17)$ | 105.2(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(15)-\mathrm{C}(16)-\mathrm{H}(16 \mathrm{~A})$ | 112(2) | $\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(16)-\mathrm{H}(16 \mathrm{~A})$ | 110(2) |
| $\mathrm{C}(15)-\mathrm{C}(16)-\mathrm{H}(16 \mathrm{~B})$ | 116(2) | $\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(16)-\mathrm{H}(16 \mathrm{~B})$ | 111(2) |
| $\mathrm{H}(16 \mathrm{~A})-\mathrm{C}(16)-\mathrm{H}(16 \mathrm{~B})$ | 103(3) | C(16)-C(17)-C(18) | 105.5(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(16)-\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(22)$ | 105.2(3) | C(18)-C(17)-C(22) | 108.9(3) |
| C(16)-C(17)-C(23) | 113.0(3) | $\mathrm{C}(18)-\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(23)$ | 112.2(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(22)-\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(23)$ | 111.5(3) | $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{C}(18)-\mathrm{C}(17)$ | 107.8(3) |


| BOND ANGLES $\left({ }^{\circ}\right.$ ) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | BOND <br> ANGLES ( ${ }^{0}$ ) |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { BOND } \\ & \text { ANGLES }\left({ }^{( }\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| N-C(18)-C(19) | 109.4(3) | C(17)-C(18)-C(19 | 108.2(3) |
| $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{C}(18)-\mathrm{H}(18)$ | 110(2) | $\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(18)-\mathrm{H}(18)$ | 111(2) |
| $\mathrm{C}(19)-\mathrm{C}(18)-\mathrm{H}(18)$ | 111(2) | C(18)-C(19)-C(20) | 105.8(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(18)-\mathrm{C}(19)-\mathrm{H}(19 \mathrm{~A})$ | 112(2) | $\mathrm{C}(20)-\mathrm{C}(19)-\mathrm{H}(19 \mathrm{~A})$ | 111(2) |
| $\mathrm{C}(18)-\mathrm{C}(19)-\mathrm{H}(19 \mathrm{~B})$ | 113(2) | $\mathrm{C}(20)-\mathrm{C}(19)-\mathrm{H}(19 \mathrm{~B})$ | 113(2) |
| $\mathrm{H}(19 \mathrm{~A})-\mathrm{C}(19)-\mathrm{H}(19 \mathrm{~B})$ | 101(3) | $\mathrm{C}(15)-\mathrm{C}(20)-\mathrm{C}(19)$. | 105.1(3) |
| C(15)-C(20)-C(21) | 109.2(3) | $\mathrm{C}(19)-\mathrm{C}(20)-\mathrm{C}(21)$ | 104.4(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(15)-\mathrm{C}(20)-\mathrm{C}(24)$ | 113.4(3) | C(19)-C(20)-C(24) | 113.7(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(21)-\mathrm{C}(20)-\mathrm{C}(24)$ | 110.6 (3) | $\mathrm{C}(20)-\mathrm{C}(21)-\mathrm{C}(22)$ | 108.5(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(20)-\mathrm{C}(21)-\mathrm{H}(21 \mathrm{~A})$ | 108(2) | $\mathrm{C}(22)-\mathrm{C}(21)-\mathrm{H}(21 \mathrm{~A})$ | 111(2) |
| $\mathrm{C}(20)-\mathrm{C}(21)-\mathrm{H}(21 \mathrm{~B})$ | 108(2) | $\mathrm{C}(22)-\mathrm{C}(21)-\mathrm{H}(21 \mathrm{~B})$ | 113(2) |
| $\mathrm{H}(21 \mathrm{~A})-\mathrm{C}(21)-\mathrm{H}(21 \mathrm{~B})$ | 109(3) | $\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(22)-\mathrm{C}(21)$ | 109.2(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(22)-\mathrm{H}(22 \mathrm{~A})$ | 115(2) | $\mathrm{C}(21)-\mathrm{C}(22)-\mathrm{H}(22 \mathrm{~A})$ | 111(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(22)-\mathrm{H}(22 \mathrm{~B})$ | 109(2) | $\mathrm{C}(21)-\mathrm{C}(22)-\mathrm{H}(22 \mathrm{~B})$ | 109(2) |
| $\mathrm{H}(22 \mathrm{~A})-\mathrm{C}(22)-\mathrm{H}(22 \mathrm{~B})$ | 105(3) | $\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(23)-\mathrm{H}(23 \mathrm{~A})$ | 109(2) |
| $\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(23)-\mathrm{H}(23 \mathrm{~B})$ | 118(2) | $\mathrm{H}(23 \mathrm{~A})-\mathrm{C}(23)-\mathrm{H}(23 \mathrm{~B})$ | 100(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(23)-\mathrm{H}(23 \mathrm{C})$ | 111(2) | $\mathrm{H}(23 \mathrm{~A})-\mathrm{C}(23)-\mathrm{H}(23 \mathrm{C})$ | 106(3) |
| $\mathrm{H}(23 \mathrm{~B})-\mathrm{C}(23)-\mathrm{H}(23 \mathrm{C})$ | 113(2) | C(20)-C(24)-C(25) | 121.8(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(20)-\mathrm{C}(24)-\mathrm{C}(29)$ | 122.7(3) | $\mathrm{C}(25)-\mathrm{C}(24)-\mathrm{C}(29)$ | 115.5(4) |
| $\mathrm{C}(24)-\mathrm{C}(25)-\mathrm{C}(26)$ | 122.2(4) | $\mathrm{C}(24)-\mathrm{C}(25)-\mathrm{H}(25)$ | 117(2) |
| $\mathrm{C}(26)-\mathrm{C}(25)-\mathrm{H}(25)$ | 121(2) | $\mathrm{C}(25)-\mathrm{C}(26)-\mathrm{C}(27)$ | 121.4(4) |
| $\mathrm{C}(25)-\mathrm{C}(26)-\mathrm{H}(26)$ | 120(2) | $\mathrm{C}(27)-\mathrm{C}(26)-\mathrm{H}(26)$ | 118(2) |
| $\mathrm{C}(26)-\mathrm{C}(27)-\mathrm{C}(28)$ | 117.6(4) | $\mathrm{C}(26)-\mathrm{C}(27)-\mathrm{H}(27)$ | 122(2) |
| $\mathrm{C}(28)-\mathrm{C}(27)-\mathrm{H}(27)$ | 121(2) | C(27)-C(28)-C(29) | 122.0(4) |
| $\mathrm{C}(27)-\mathrm{C}(28)-\mathrm{H}(28)$ | 118(2) | $\mathrm{C}(29)-\mathrm{C}(28)-\mathrm{H}(28)$ | 120(2) |
| C(24)-C(29)-C(28) | 121.3(4) | $\mathrm{C}(24)-\mathrm{C}(29)-\mathrm{H}(29)$ | 116(2) |
| $\mathrm{C}(28)-\mathrm{C}(29)-\mathrm{H}(29)$ | 123(2) |  |  |

## B. CRYSTAL STRUCTURE DATA AND STEREOSCOPIC DRAWING FOR 6-CYANO-1-METHYL-4,8-DIPHENYL-5-

AZATRICYCLO[4.4.0.0 $0^{3.8}$ DECANE (60)


Table . FRACTIONAL COORDINATES ( $\times 10^{4}$ ) AND ISOTROPIC THERMAL FACTORS ( $\mathrm{A}^{2}$, $\times 10^{3}$ ) FOR

$$
\mathrm{C}_{23} \mathrm{H}_{24} \mathrm{~N}_{2}
$$

$x / a \quad y / b \quad z / c \quad$ Ueq
$N(1) \quad 3693(1)$
2103 (1)
9163(1)
H(1) 4401 (1
2443 (1)
N(2)
5439(2)
-610(2)
935(2)
152 (2)
$C(2)$
$99(2)$
H(2) $2316(2)$
-858(2)
C(3)
$986(2)$
C(4) 2092(2)
2507(2)
H(4) $1385(2)$
$3166(2)$
C(5) $2542(1)$
2729 (2)
H(5) $1962(1)$
2262 (2)
$C(6) \quad 3096(2)$
2774(2)
H(6) 2793(2)
2987 (2)
H(7) $3596(2)$
$C(7) \quad 3817(2)$
3617 (2)
1478 (2)
488 (2)
$770(2)$
H(9) $\quad 3518(2) \quad-522(2)$
$C(9) \quad 1913(2)$
528 (2)
H(10) $1550(2)$
-464(2)
H(11) $1512(2)$
1235 (2)
$C(10) \quad 5055(2)$
1741(3)
H(12) $5535(2)$
$809(3)$
H(13) $5426(2)$
2448 (3)
H(14) $5077(2166(3)$
$\mathrm{C}(11) \quad 478(2) \quad 795(2)$
$C(12) \quad 147(2) \quad-109(3)$
H(15) $\quad 787(2) \quad-725(3)$
$\mathrm{C}(13) \quad-999(2) \quad-226(3)$
H(16) -1243(2) -932(3)
C(14) -1822(2)
537(3)
H(17) -2699(2)
$C(15) \quad-1512(2) \quad 1397(3)$
$9610(1)$
9092(1)
8568(1)
8567(1)
9213(1)
8317(1)
$7967(1)$
8088(1)
7882(1)
9047 (1)
9452(1)
7561(1)
6893 (1)
7832 (1)
7627 (1)
$6966(1)$
$6318(1)$
$7106(1)$
7038(1)
6915(1) 76(2)*
$6569(1)$
$7466(2)$
$7516(2)$
$7947(2)$
6826 (2)
8139(1)
8747 (2)
$9109(2)$
8888(2)
$9367(2)$
8424(2)
8558(2)
$7799(2)$

39
$V_{e q}$

76 (2) *
56
38
41
$76(2)$ *
76 (2) *
41
38
76 (2) *
37
76(2) *
43
76 (2) *
76 (2) *
43
53
76 (2) *
76 (2) *
53

76 (2)*
59(1)
$76(2)$ *
$76(2)$ *
$76(2)$ *
46
61(1)
$76(2)$ *
73 (1)
$76(2)$ *
$73(1)$
76 (2) *
$83(1)$

Table . /Cont.

| $\mathrm{H}(18)$ | $-2167(2)$ | $1976(3)$ | $7425(2)$ | $76(2) *$ |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{C}(16)$ | $-377(2)$ | $1539(3)$ | $7659(2)$ | $72(1)$ |
| $\mathrm{H}(19)$ | $-143(2)$ | $2216(3)$ | $7161(2)$ | $76(2) *$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(17)$ | $2575(2)$ | $4202(2)$ | $9321(1)$ | 40 |
| $\mathrm{C}(18)$ | $1567(2)$ | $4814(2)$ | $9506(2)$ | $60(1)$ |
| $\mathrm{H}(20)$ | $783(2)$ | $4243(2)$ | $9436(2)$ | $76(2) *$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(19)$ | $1565(2)$ | $6152(3)$ | $9775(2)$ | $74(1)$ |
| $\mathrm{H}(21)$ | $779(2)$ | $6612(3)$ | $9923(2)$ | $76(2) *$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(20)$ | $2546(2)$ | $6890(2)$ | $9865(2)$ | $66(1)$ |
| $\mathrm{H}(22)$ | $2540(2)$ | $7928(2)$ | $10080(2)$ | $76(2) *$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(21)$ | $3556(2)$ | $6307(2)$ | $9671(2)$ | $63(1)$ |
| $\mathrm{H}(23)$ | $4332(2)$ | $6893(2)$ | $9730(2)$ | $76(2) *$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(22)$ | $3565(2)$ | $4962(2)$ | $9403(2)$ | 49 |
| $\mathrm{H}(24)$ | $4354(2)$ | $4512(2)$ | $9254(2)$ | $76(2) *$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(23)$ | $4688(2)$ | $69(2)$ | $8870(1)$ | 42 |

* isotropic temperature factor.

$$
\underline{Q}_{e q}=\frac{1}{3} \Sigma_{i} \Sigma_{j} \underline{प}_{i j} \bar{a}_{i}^{*} a_{j}^{*}\left(a_{i} \cdot a_{j}\right)
$$

Table - ANISOTROPIC TEMPERATURE FACTORS ( $\mathrm{A}^{2}, \times 10^{3}$ ) FOR $\mathrm{C}_{23} \mathrm{H}_{24} \mathrm{~N}_{2}$ $\mathrm{U}(11) \quad \mathrm{U}(22) \quad \mathrm{O}(33) \quad \mathrm{O}(23) \quad \mathrm{U}(13) \quad \mathrm{U}(12)$

| $\mathrm{N}(1)$ | $36(1)$ | $35(1)$ | $45(1)$ | $-1(1)$ | $-4(1)$ | $4(1)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $\mathrm{N}(2)$ | $61(1)$ | $56(1)$ | $49(1)$ | $3(1)$ | $1(1)$ | $23(1)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(1)$ | $41(1)$ | $32(1)$ | $39(1)$ | $4(1)$ | $0(1)$ | $6(1)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(2)$ | $46(1)$ | $31(1)$ | $46(1)$ | $4(1)$ | $-1(1)$ | $-1(1)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(3)$ | $43(1)$ | $36(1)$ | $42(1)$ | $1(1)$ | $-4(1)$ | $-2(1)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(4)$ | $38(1)$ | $33(1)$ | $41(1)$ | $5(1)$ | $-1(1)$ | $2(1)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(5)$ | $36(1)$ | $31(1)$ | $42(1)$ | $2(1)$ | $2(1)$ | $1(1)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(6)$ | $46(1)$ | $40(1)$ | $45(1)$ | $11(1)$ | $6(1)$ | $7(1)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(7)$ | $47(1)$ | $41(1)$ | $43(1)$ | $8(1)$ | $9(1)$ | $9(1)$ |
| $C(8)$ | $64(1)$ | $54(1)$ | $41(1)$ | $-2(1)$ | $2(1)$ | $11(1)$ |
| $C(9)$ | $64(1)$ | $51(1)$ | $42(1)$ | $-4(1)$ | $-5(1)$ | $5(1)$ |
| $C(10)$ | $52(1)$ | $60(1)$ | $69(1)$ | $18(1)$ | $21(1)$ | $12(1)$ |
| $C(11)$ | $43(1)$ | $40(1)$ | $52(1)$ | $-5(1)$ | $-4(1)$ | $-6(1)$ |
| $C(12)$ | $55(1)$ | $70(1)$ | $57(1)$ | $1(1)$ | $-1(1)$ | $-15(1)$ |
| $C(13)$ | $62(1)$ | $91(2)$ | $67(2)$ | $-9(1)$ | $8(1)$ | $-33(1)$ |
| $C(14)$ | $49(1)$ | $72(2)$ | $97(2)$ | $-35(2)$ | $10(1)$ | $-16(1)$ |
| $C(15)$ | $45(1)$ | $62(2)$ | $137(3)$ | $-2(2)$ | $-9(1)$ | $-3(1)$ |
| $C(16)$ | $46(1)$ | $64(1)$ | $102(2)$ | $16(1)$ | $-10(1)$ | $-4(1)$ |
| $C(17)$ | $43(1)$ | $35(1)$ | $42(1)$ | $2(1)$ | $3(1)$ | $2(1)$ |
| $C(18)$ | $52(1)$ | $48(1)$ | $83(2)$ | $0(1)$ | $19(1)$ | $6(1)$ |
| $C(19)$ | $78(2)$ | $52(1)$ | $99(2)$ | $-3(1)$ | $34(1)$ | $19(1)$ |
| $C(20)$ | $97(2)$ | $38(1)$ | $65(1)$ | $-5(1)$ | $15(1)$ | $7(1)$ |
| $C(21)$ | $72(1)$ | $42(1)$ | $73(2)$ | $-4(1)$ | $-2(1)$ | $-7(1)$ |
| $C(22)$ | $47(1)$ | $40(1)$ | $60(1)$ | $-5(1)$ | $1(1)$ | $-2(1)$ |
| $C(23)$ | $46(1)$ | $39(1)$ | $42(1)$ | $3(1)$ | $2(1)$ | $6(1)$ |

Table . INTERATOMIC ANGLES ( ${ }^{\circ}$ ) FOR $\mathrm{C}_{23} \mathrm{H}_{24} \mathrm{~N}_{2}$

H(1) $-N(1)-C(1)$
$C(1)-N(1)-C(5)$
$\mathrm{N}(1)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(7)$
$\mathrm{N}(1)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(23)$
$C(7)-C(1)-C(23)$
$C(1)-C(2)-H(3)$
$C(1)-C(2)-C(3)$
$\mathrm{H}(3)-\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(3)$
$C(2)-C(3)-C(9)$
$C(2)-C(3)-C(11)$
$C(9)-C(3)-C(11)$
$C(3)-C(4)-C(5)$
$C(3)-C(4)-C(6)$
$C(5)-C(4)-C(6)$
$N(1)-C(5)-H(5)$
$N(1)-C(5)-C(17)$
$H(5)-C(5)-C(17)$
C(4)-C(6)-H(7)
$C(4)-C(6)-C(7)$
$H(7)-C(6)-C(7)$
$C(1)-C(7)-C(8)$
$C(1)-C(7)-C(10)$
$C(8)-C(7)-C(10)$
$C(7)-C(8)-H(9)$
$C(7)-C(8)-C(9)$
$H(9)-C(8)-C(9)$
$C(3)-C(9)-H(10)$
$C(3)-C(9)-H(11)$
$\mathrm{H}(10)-\mathrm{C}(9)-\mathrm{H}(11)$
$C(7)-C(10)-H(13)$
$\mathrm{C}(7)-\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{H}(14)$
$\mathrm{H}(13)-\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{H}(14)$
$C(3)-C(11)-C(16)$
$C(11)-C(12)-H(15)$
$\mathrm{H}(15)-\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(13)$
125.8 (1)
108.6(1)
108.6(1)
108.3(1)
$110.5(1)$
$110.8(1)$
104.3(1)
111.0(1)
104.2(2)
114.3(1)
111.8(1)
108.4(1)
109.1(1)
106.5(1)
112.3(1)
111.8(1)
104.4(1)
$110.3(1)$
106.0(1)
$110.1(1)$
108.6(2)
112.7(1)
112.8(2)
109.2(1)
109.5(2)
109.3(1)
109.4(1)
109.6(1)
$-21.6(0)$
108.7(1)
109.5(1)
$-21.6(0)$
119.4(2)
$119.0(1)$
$120.4(2)$
$\mathrm{H}(1)-\mathrm{N}(1)-\mathrm{C}(5)$
$\mathrm{N}(1)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(2)$
$C(2)-C(1)-C(7)$
$C(2)-C(1)-C(23)$
$C(1)-C(2)-H(2)$
$\mathrm{H}(2)-\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{H}(3)$
$H(2)-C(2)-C(3)$
$C(2)-C(3)-C(4)$
$C(4)-C(3)-C(9)$
$C(4)-C(3)-C(11)$
$C(3)-C(4)-H(4)$
H(4)-C(4)-C(5)
H (4) $-C(4)-C(6)$
$N(1)-C(5)-C(4)$
$C(4)-C(5)-H(5)$
$C(4)-C(5)-C(17)$
$\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{H}(6)$
H(6) $-C(6)-H(7)$
$H(5)-C(6)-C(7)$
$C(1)-C(7)-C(6)$
$C(6)-C(7)-C(8)$
$C(6)-C(7)-C(10)$
$C(7)-C(8)-H(8)$
$\mathrm{H}(8)-\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{H}(9)$
$H(8)-C(8)-C(9)$
$C(3)-C(9)-C(8)$
$C(8)-C(9)-H(10)$
$\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{C}(9)-\mathrm{H}(11)$
$C(7)-C(10)-H(12)$
$\mathrm{H}(12)-\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{H}(13)$
$H(12)-C(10)-H(14)$
$C(3)-C(11)-C(12)$
$C(12)-C(11)-C(16)$
$C(11)-C(12)-C(13)$
$C(12)-C(13)-H(16)$
125.6(1)
109.2(1)
109.3(1)
110.9(1)
111.0(1)
$-21.6(0)$
110.3(1)
$106.0(1)$
108.7(2)
111.3(1)
109.9(1)
$112.0(1)$
$110.8(1)$
105.8(1)
109.0(1)
$113.7(1)$
110.5(1)
$-21.6(0)$
110.5(1)
104.2(1)
105.6(1)
112.3(2)
109.6(1)
$-21.6(0)$
109.9(1)
109.0(2)
109.9(1)
109.5(1)
$110.2(1)$
$-21.6(0)$
$-21.6(0)$
123.0(2)
117.5(2)
$120.6(2)$
119.7(2)

Table . /Cont.

| $C(12)-C(13)-C(14)$ | $121.0(2)$ | $H(16)-C(13)-C(14)$ | $119.4(2)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $C(13)-C(14)-H(17)$ | $120.1(2)$ | $C(13)-C(14)-C(15)$ | $119.1(2)$ |
| $H(17)-C(14)-C(15)$ | $120.9(2)$ | $C(14)-C(15)-H(18)$ | $118.7(2)$ |
| $C(14)-C(15)-C(16)$ | $120.6(3)$ | $H(18)-C(15)-C(16)$ | $120.7(2)$ |
| $C(11)-C(16)-C(15)$ | $121.2(3)$ | $C(11)-C(16)-H(19)$ | $118.8(1)$ |
| $C(15)-C(16)-H(19)$ | $120.0(2)$ | $C(5)-C(17)-C(18)$ | $118.6(2)$ |
| $C(5)-C(17)-C(22)$ | $123.0(2)$ | $C(18)-C(17)-C(22)$ | $118.4(2)$ |
| $C(17)-C(18)-H(20)$ | $119.6(1)$ | $C(17)-C(18)-C(19)$ | $120.4(2)$ |
| $H(20)-C(18)-C(19)$ | $120.0(1)$ | $C(18)-C(19)-H(21)$ | $119.7(1)$ |
| $C(18)-C(19)-C(20)$ | $120.8(2)$ | $H(21)-C(19)-C(20)$ | $119.5(1)$ |
| $C(19)-C(20)-H(22)$ | $120.5(1)$ | $C(19)-C(20)-C(21)$ | $119.7(2)$ |
| $H(22)-C(20)-C(21)$ | $119.8(1)$ | $C(20)-C(21)-H(23)$ | $120.0(1)$ |
| $C(20)-C(21)-C(22)$ | $119.8(2)$ | $H(23)-C(21)-C(22)$ | $120.2(1)$ |
| $C(17)-C(22)-C(21)$ | $120.8(2)$ | $C(17)-C(22)-H(24)$ | $119.7(1)$ |
| $C(21)-C(22)-H(24)$ | $119.4(1)$ | $N(2)-C(23)-C(1)$ | $178.9(2)$ |

Table . INTERATOMIC DISTANCES (A) FOR $\mathrm{C}_{23} \mathrm{H}_{24} \mathrm{~N}_{2}$

| $N(1)-H(1)$ | $1.080(0)$ | N(1) -C(1) | 1.480(2) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{N}(1)-\mathrm{C}(5)$ | 1.486 (2) | $\mathrm{N}(2)-\mathrm{C}(23)$ | 1.135 (2) |
| $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(2)$ | $1.537(2)$ | $C(1)-C(7)$ | $1.573(2)$ |
| $\mathrm{c}(1)-\mathrm{C}(23)$ | $1.478(2)$ | $\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{H}(2)$ | 1.080 (0) |
| $\mathrm{C}(2)$ - $\mathrm{H}(3)$ | $1.080(0)$ | $C(2)-C(3)$ | 1.545 (2) |
| $C(3)-C(4)$ | 1.576(2) | $\mathrm{C}(3)-\mathrm{C}(9)$ | $1.552(3)$ |
| $C(3)-C(11)$ | 1.520 (3) | $\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{H}(4)$ | 1.080 (0) |
| $\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)$ | $1.539(2)$ | $\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(6)$ | $1.532(3)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(5)$ - $\mathrm{H}(5)$ | $1.080(0)$ | $C(5)-C(17)$ | 1.517 (2) |
| $\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{H}(6)$ | $1.080(0)$ | $\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{H}(7)$ | 1.080 (0) |
| $c(6)-c(7)$ | 1.536 (2) | $\mathrm{C}(7)-\mathrm{C}(8)$ | 1.540 (3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(7)-\mathrm{C}(10)$ | 1.531(3) | $\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{H}(8)$ | 1.080 (0) |
| $\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{H}(9)$ | 1.080 (0) | $C(8)-C(9)$ | 1.540 (3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(9)-\mathrm{H}(10)$ | $1.080(0)$ | $\mathrm{C}(9)-\mathrm{H}(11)$ | 1.080 (0) |
| $\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{H}(12)$ | 1.080 (0) | $\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{H}(13)$ | 1.080 (0) |
| $\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{H}(14)$ | $1.080(0)$ | $\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)$ | 1.385 (3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(16)$ | 1.397 (3) | $\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{H}(15)$ | 1.080 (0) |
| $\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(13)$ | $1.398(3)$ | $\mathrm{C}(13)-\mathrm{H}(16)$ | 1.080 (0) |
| $\mathrm{C}(13)-\mathrm{C}(14)$ | $1.371(4)$ | C(14) - H (17) | 1.080 (0) |
| $C(14)-C(15)$ | 1.368 (4) | $\mathrm{C}(15)-\mathrm{H}(18)$ | 1.080 (0) |
| $\mathrm{C}(15)-\mathrm{C}(16)$ | 1.387 (3) | $\mathrm{C}(16)-\mathrm{H}(19)$ | 1.080 (0) |
| $\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(18)$ | 1.392 (3) | C(17)-C(22) | 1.383 (3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(18)-\mathrm{H}(20)$ | 1.080 (0) | C(18)-C(19) | 1.388 (3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(19)-\mathrm{H}(21)$ | $1.080(0)$ | C(19)-C(20) | 1.363 (3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(20)-\mathrm{H}(22)$ | $1.080(0)$ | $\mathrm{C}(20)-\mathrm{C}(21)$ | 1.385 (3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(21)-\mathrm{H}(23)$ | 1.080 (0) | $\mathrm{C}(21)-\mathrm{C}(22)$ | $1.395(3)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(22)-\mathrm{H}(24)$ | 1.080 (0) |  |  |

## REFERENCES

Wittig, G. and Blumenthal, H. (1927) Chem Ber 60, 1085.
Meyer, K.H.and Hopf, H.(1921) Chem Ber 54, 2277.
Mannich, C. and Davidson, H. (1936) Chem Ber 69, 2106.
Opitz, G., Hellaman, H. and Schubert, H.W. (1962) Liebigs Ann. Chem. 623117.

Kuehne, M.E. and Garbacik, T. (1975) J. Org. Chem. 351555.
Nagarajan, K.and Rajappa, S. (1969) Tetrahedron Lett., 2293.
Collie, J.N. (1884) Liebigs Ann. Chem. 226, 316.
Benary, E. 1909 Chem. Ber. 42, 3912.
Robinson, R.; J. Chem Soc.; 1916; 109; 1038.
Smuszkovicz, J. (1963) Adv. Org. Chem. 4, 1.
Blaha, K. and Cervinka, O. (1966) Adv. Heterocyclic Chem. 6, 147.
Hickmott, P.W. (1982) Tetrahedron 31, 1975.
Hickmott, P.W. (1982) Tetrahedron 38, 3363.
Hickmott, P.W. (1984) Tetrahedron 40, 2989.
Stork, G., Terrell, R. and Szmuszkovicz, J. (1954) J. Amer. Chem.
Soc. 76, 2029.
Stork, G., Brizzolara, A., Landesman, H., Szmuszkovicz, J. and Terrell, R. (1963) J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 85; 207.
Surrey, A.R. (1961) In: "Name reactions in organic Chemistry" , Academic Press, New York, 231.
Stork, G. (1959) Abstracts, 16th National Organic Symposium, Seattle, 44.

Stork, G. and Landesman, H. (1956) J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 78, 5129.

20 Stork, G., Kretchmer, R. and Schlessinger, R.H. (1968) ibid 90, 1647.

21 Stork, G. and Burowitz, I.J. (1962) ibid 84, 313.
Stork, G. and Schulenberg, J.W. (1962) ibid 84, 284.
Stork, G. and Dolfini, J.E. (1963) ibid 85, 2872.
Stork, G. and Dowd, S.R. (1963) ibid 85, 2178.
Johnson, F., Duquette, L.G., Whitehead, A. and Dorman, L.C. (1974) Tetrahedron 30, 3241.

26 Forchiassin, M., Risaliti, A. and Russo, C. (1979) Gazz. Chim. Ital. 109, 33.
Johnson, F., (1968) Chem Rev. 68, 375.
Hickmott, P.W.; Cox, P.J.; Sim, G.A.; J. Chem. Soc. Perkin I; 1974; 2544.
29 Malhotra, S.K., Moakley, D.F.and Johnson, F. (1967) J. Chem. Soc., Chem Commun., 448.
30 Eliel, E.L. (1962) In: Stereochemistry of Carbon Compounds; McGraw-Hill; New York.
31(a) Valentin, E., Pitacco, G.and Colonna, F.P. (1972) Tetrahedron Lett., 2837.
(b) Colonna, E.P., Valentin, E., Pitacco, G.and Risaliti, A. (1973); Tetrahedron 29, 3011; (1974) Ibid 30, 2741.

32 Descotes, G.and Querou, Y. (1966) Compt. Rend. 263c, 1231.
33 Laskovics, F.m. and Schulman, E.M. (1977) J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 99, 6672.

34 Pocar, D., Stradi, R. and Gioia, B. (1968) Gazz. Chem. Ital. 98, 958.

Holik, M., Janak, J. and Ferles, M. (1967) Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun. 32, 3546.

Witkop, B. (1956) J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 78, 2873.
Bianchetti, G., Dalla Croce, P., Pocar, D. and Gallo, G.G. (1965) Rendiconti dell' Instituto Lombardo di Scienze e Lettere A99, 296; Bianchetti, G., Dalla Croce, P. and Pocar, D. (1965) Tetrahedron Lett., 2043.

Layer, R.W. (1963) Chem Rev. 63, 489.
Dudek, G.O. and Holm, R.H. (1961) J. Amer. Chem. Soc 83, 3914.
Richards, C.P. and Webb, G.A. (1976) Org. Magn. Res. 8, 202.
Ahlbrecht, H., Blecher, J. and Kröhnke, F. (1969) Tetrahedron Lett, 439;
de Savignac, A. and Lottes, A. (1970) Bull. Soc. Chim. France, 4476.

Pfau, M. and Ribieri, C. (1970) J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 66;

Pfau, M. and Ribieri, C. (1971) Bull. Soc. Chem. France, 2584.
Ahmad, V.U., Basha, A. and Atta-Ur-Rahman (1975) Z.
Naturforsch B30, 128.
Pfau, M. and Ughetto-Monfrin, J. (1979) Tetrahedron 35, 1899.
Hickmott, P.W. and Rae, B. (1985) Tetrahedron Lett. 26, 2577.
Pfau, M., Revial, G., Guingant, A. (1985) d'Angelo, J.; J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 107, 273.

Hickmott, P.W. and Brookes, K.B. (1990) S. Afr. J. Chem. 43(1), 20.

Hickmott, P.W.,Rae, B., Carter, B.G.and Highcock, R.M. (1990) S. Afr. J. Chem.43(1), 136.

48 Hickmott, P.W. (1982) Tetrahedron 38, 2050.
Heyl, F.W. and Herr, M.E. (1953) J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 75, 1918.
50 Bowden K., Braude, E.A., Jones, E.R.H. and Weedow, B.C.L. (1946) J. Chem. Soc. 45.

Firrell, N.F. and Hickmott, P.W. (1968) J. Chem. Soc. (C) 2320. Firrell, N.F. (1970) Ph.D. Thesis, University of Salford. Johnson, F. and Malhotra, S.K. (1965) J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 87, 5492.

54 Firrell, N.F. and Hickmott, P.W. (1969) J. Chem. Soc. (B) 293.
House, H.O, Trost, B.M., Magin, R.W., Carlson, R.G., Frank, R.W. and Rasmusson, G.H. (1965) J. Org. Chem. 30, 2513.

$$
56
$$ Cook, A.G. (Ed.) (1969) In: Enamines : Synthesis, Structure and Reactions, Marcel Dekker, New York.

57 Gurowitz, W.D. and Joseph, M.A.1965; Tetrahedron Lett.; ; 4433.
58(a) Julia, M.; Julia, S.; Jeanmart, C1960; Compt. Rend.; ; 251; 249.
(b) Julia, M., Julia, S. and Jeanmart, C. (1962) Bull. Soc. Chim. France, 2243.
(c) Bucourt, R, Tessier, J. and Nominé G. (1963) Bull. Soc, Chim. France, 1923.
(d) Pandit, U.K., de Jonge, K., Erhardt, E. and Huisman, H.O. (1969) Tetrahedron Lett., 1207.
(e) Malhotra, S.K. and Ringold, H.J. (1963) J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 85, 1538.
(f) Ringold, H.J and. Malhotra, S.K. (1962) ibid 84, 3042.
(g) Velluz, L, Nominé, G., Bucourt, R., Pierdet, A. and Defay, P. (1961) Tetrahedron Lett., 127.
(h) Brizzolara, A.A. (1960) Ph.D. Thesis, Columbia University.

Stork, G. and Birnbaum, G. (1961) Tetrahedron Lett., 313.
Pandit, U.K., Voorspuij, W.A.Z. and Houdewind, P. (1972) Tetrahedron Lett., 1997. R.D. and Yoxall, C.T. (1988) S. Afr. J. Chem. 41, 75.

Borsch, R.F., Bernstein, M.D. and Durst, H.D. (1971) J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 93, 2897.

Lane, C.F. (1974) Synthesis, 135.
Hickmott, P.W. and Wood, S. (1985) S. Afr. J. Chem. 38, 17.
"Organic Syntheses", Wiley, New York, N.Y. : Collect. Vol. I, pp. 21, 355; Collect. Vol. III, pp 66, 84, 88, 275; Collect. Vol. IV pp. 25, 43, 274.

Sansoulet, J. and Trackx, C. (1960) C.R. Acad. Sci. 250, 4370.
Taylor, W.H. and Hauser, C.R. (1960); J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 82, 1960.

Velghe, M. (1925) Bull. Sci. Acad. Roy. Belg. II, 301.
Bruylants, P. (1925) ibid II, 261.
Mowry, D.T. (1948) Chem. Rev. 42, 236.
Ogata, Y. and Kawasaki, A. (1971) J. Chem. Soc. (B), 325.
Stanley, J.W., Beasley, J.G. and Mathison, I.W. (1972) J. Org. Chem. 37, 3746.

Stewart, T.D. and Li, C.H. (1938) J. Amer. Chem. Sci. 60, 2782.
Simpson, R. (1991) Ph.D. Thesis, University of Natal.
Houdewind, P., Lapierre Armande, J.C. and Pandit, U.K. (1974) Tetrahedron Lett., 591.

Still, W.C., Kahn, M. and Mitra, A. (1978) J. Org. Chem. 43, 2923.

77 Furniss, B.S., Hannaford, A.J., Rogers, V., Smith, P.W.G. and Tatchell, A.R. (1978) In: Vogel's Textbook of Practical Organic Chemistry, Longmans, London, 1053.

78 Jutle, K.K. (1991) Ph.D. Thesis, University of Natal.
79 Ramchandran, S. and Newman, M.S. (1973) Organic Syntheses, Coll. Vol. V, Wiley and Sons, New York, 486.

## SPECTRA

## PART A

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page
Compound I ..... 1
Compound Ia ..... 9
Compound II ..... 16
Compound III ..... 24
Compound IV ..... 29
Compound V ..... 37
Compound VI ..... 46
Compound VIa ..... 55
Compound VII ..... 57
Compound VIII ..... 64
Compound IX ..... 67
Compound X ..... 75
Compound XI ..... 83
Compound XII ..... 91
Compound XIII ..... 100
Compound XIV ..... 107
Compound XV and XVa ..... 109
Compound XVI ..... 115
Compound XVII ..... 122
Compound XVIa ..... 132
Compound XVIIb ..... 138
Compound XVIIc ..... 141
Compound XVIII ..... 147

## COMPOUND I (94)



## Index

## Page

IR spectrum ..... 2
MASS spectrum ..... 3
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum ..... 4
${ }^{13}$ C NMR spectrum ..... 5
DEPT spectrum ..... 6
COSY spectrum ..... 7
HETCOR spectrum ..... 8

$\frac{\text { NO INFO GIUEN }}{\text { ASSUME NO NITROEN. }}$
$\frac{\text { KO6 }}{3827}$ found.
442.3827 .
$442.3811 \equiv C_{30 H E O O}^{2}$


BMON37. MON-37 IN COCL3
CH3
5


8


## COMPOUND Ia (94a)



## Index

Page
${ }^{1}$ H NMR spectrum ..... 11
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum ..... 12
DEPT spectrum ..... 13
COSY spectrum ..... 14
HETCOR spectrum ..... 15







## COMPOUND II (95)



## Index

## Page

IR spectrum 17
MASS spectrum 18
${ }^{1} \mathbf{H}$ NMR spectrum 19
${ }^{13}$ C NMR spectrum 20
DEPT spectrum 21
COSY spectrum 22
HETCOR spectrum 23








## COMPOUND III (96)



## Index

## Page

${ }^{1}$ H NMR spectrum ..... 25
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum (expanded) ..... 26
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum ..... 27
COSY spectrum ..... 28





## COMPOUND IV (97)



## Index

## Page

IR spectrum ..... 30
MASS spectrum ..... 31
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum ..... 32
${ }^{13}$ C NMR spectrum ..... 33
DEPT spectrum ..... 34
COSY spectrum ..... 35
HETCOR spectrum ..... 36



DMONG6. MON-S6 IN COCL 3
$\mathrm{H}^{3}$
C H
中,




## COMPOUND V (103)



## Index

## Page

IR spectrum ..... 38
MASS spectrum ..... 39
${ }^{1} H$ NMR spectrum ..... 40
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum ..... 41
DEPT spectrum ..... 42
COSY spectrum ..... 43
HETCOR spectrum ..... 44
DELAYED HETCOR spectrum ..... 45



ONZEH2.NZBH-2 IN COCL3







|  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |



(


## COMPOUND VI (104)



## Index

> Page
IR spectrum ..... 47
MASS spectrum ..... 48
${ }^{1}$ H NMR spectrum ..... 49
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum (expanded) ..... 50
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum ..... 51
DEPT spectrum ..... 52
COSY spectrum ..... 53
HETCOR spectrum ..... 54


DNVQ45.NZBH-45 IN CDCL 3
CH3
$\mathrm{C} H 2$




## COMPOUND VIa (104a)



## Index

Page


## COMPOUND VII (105)



## Index

Page
IR spectrum 58
MASS spectrum 59
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum ..... 60
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum ..... 61
COSY spectrum ..... 62
HETCOR spectrum ..... 63



A 59
HNZB10. NZBH-10 IN COCL3




## COMPOUND VIII (99)



## Index

## Page

IR spectrum $\quad 65$
${ }^{1}$ H NMR spectrum 66


A 65


## COMPOUND IX (113)



Index
Page
MASS spectrum $\quad 68$
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum 69
${ }^{1}$ H NMR spectrum (expanded) 70
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum 71
DEPT spectrum 72
COSY spectrum 73
HETCOR spectrum 74






8



## COMPOUND X (83)



## Index

Page
IR spectrum ..... 76
MASS spectrum ..... 77
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum ..... 78
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum ..... 79
DEPT spectrum ..... 80
COSY spectrum ..... 81
HETCOR spectrum ..... 82



( All

2
CH2




## COMPOUND XI (114)



Index
Page
IR spectrum ..... 84
MASS spectrum ..... 85
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum ..... 86
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum ..... 87
DEPT spectrum ..... 88
COSY spectrum ..... 89
HETCOR spectrum ..... 90






$\mathrm{C} H 2$
$\pm$
C H



## COMPOUND XII (118)



## Index

Page
IR spectrum ..... 92
MASS spectrum ..... 93
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum ..... 94
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum (expanded) ..... 95
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum ..... 96
DEPT spectrum ..... 97
COSY spectrum ..... 98
HETCOR spectrum ..... 99





CTHSC3.THSC-3 IN COCL 3

DTHSC3. THSC-3 IN COCL 3
C $\mathrm{H}^{3}$

$$
3+2+2+2
$$

Wm
$\mid$




## COMPOUND XIII (119)



Index
PageIR spectrum101
MASS spectrum ..... 102
${ }^{1}$ H NMR spectrum ..... 103
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum ..... 104
DEPT spectrum ..... 105
COSY spectrum ..... 106



E
C H 3




## COMPOUND XIV (120)



Index
Page


## COMPOUNDS XV (121), XVa (121a)



## Index

111COSY spectrum (121) ..... 112
HETCOR spectrum (121) ..... 113
${ }^{1}$ H NMR spectrum (121a) ..... 114
HTHSC. THSC-6 IN COCL3
CTHSC6. THSC-6 IN COCL. 3



## COMPOUND XVI (122)



Index
Page
IR spectrum ..... 116
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum ..... 117
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum ..... 118
DEPT spectrum ..... 119
COSY spectrum ..... 120
HETCOR spectrum ..... 121



$$
\underline{\underline{E}} \boldsymbol{A} 118
$$





## COMPOUND XVII (124)



Index
Page
IR spectrum ..... 123
MASS spectrum ..... 124
${ }^{1}$ H NMR spectrum ..... 125
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum (expanded) ..... 126
${ }^{1} H$ NMR spectrum (expanded) ..... 127
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum ..... 128
DEPT spectrum ..... 129
COSY spectrum ..... 130
HETCOR spectrum ..... 131













## COMPOUND XVIIa (124a)



## Index

Page
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum ..... 133
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum ..... 134
DEPT spectrum ..... 135
COSY spectrum ..... 136
HETCOR spectrum ..... 137




素

## COMPOUND XVIIb (124b)



Index
Page
${ }^{1}$ H NMR spectrum 139
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum
140



## COMPOUND XVIIc (124c)



## Index

Page
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum 142
${ }^{13}$ C NMR spectrum 143
DEPT spectrum 144
COSY spectrum 145
HETCOR spectrum 146





## COMPOUND XVIII (125)



## Index

${ }^{1}$ H NMR spectrum ..... 148
${ }^{1} H$ NMR spectrum (expanded) ..... 149
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum ..... 150
DEPT spectrum ..... 151
COSY spectrum ..... 152
HETCOR spectrum ..... 153

6 D


DTHSH3. THSH-3 IM CECL3
C H 3



## PART $\sqrt[3]{ }$

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

1. Phenyl vinyl ketone (PVK)
(a) IR ..... 3
(b) ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ..... 4
2. N-(2-butylidine)benzylamine
(a) IR ..... 5
(b) ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ..... 6
3. 4a-methyl-5-oxo- $\Delta^{1,8_{a}}$ octan-2-one
(a) IR ..... 7
(b) ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ..... 8
(c) ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ..... 9
4. Pyrrolidine dienamine (39b)
(a) ${ }^{1} H$ NMR ..... 10
5. 2-Benzoyl-4-methyl-1-phenylbicyclo[2.2.2]octan-5-one (35)
(a) Isomer I: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ..... 11
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ..... 12
(b) Isomer II: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ..... 13
${ }^{13}$ C NMR ..... 14
6. 5-Benzyl-1-methyl-4,8-diphenyl-5-azatricyclo[4.4.0.0 ${ }^{3,8}$ ]decane (56)
(a) IR ..... 15
(b) ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ..... 16
(c) ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR (expanded) ..... 17
(d) ${ }^{13}$ C NMR ..... 18
(e) DEPT 19
(f) COSY 20
(g) COSY (expanded) 21
(h) HETCOR 22
7. 6-Cyano-1-methyl-4,8-diphenyl-5azatricyclo $\left[4.4 .0 .0^{3,8}\right]$ decane (60)
(a) IR 23
(b) ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR 24
(c) ${ }^{1}$ H NMR (expanded) 25
(d) ${ }^{13}$ C NMR 26
(e) DEPT 27
(f) COSY 28
(g) COSY (expanded) 29
(h) HETCOR 30
(i) HETCOR (expanded) 31





4a-methyl-5-oxo- $\Delta^{1,8 a}$-octan-2-one


[^1]

693721 TAB 50 IN CDCL3

693730 TAB 51 IN COCL 3



35 (ISOMER 2)

CTAB64. fab-ot IN collz

35 (ISOMER 2)


$\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { E } \\ & E=316\end{aligned}\right.$
CTAB37.tAB-37 IN COCL. 3

56








$T$
2
+5
4

htaget. Tha-4 IN CoCl3



$8$




60










[^0]:    * all literature values here and further on are taken from the Dict. Nat. Prod. ${ }^{73}$ unless otherwise stated

[^1]:    

